

PROJECT MANUAL

Volume 2

CITY OF NORTH LITTLE ROCK NEW CONFERENCE CENTER NORTH LITTLE ROCK, ARKANSAS

October XX, 2024



**600 Main Street, Suite 300
North Little Rock, Arkansas 72114
Phone – (501) 758-7443
Fax - (501) 753-7309**

THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS (DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS) ARE ISSUED AS PART OF A "SET" OF DOCUMENTS. THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR REVIEWING AND COORDINATING THE "WORK" OF ALL DISCIPLINES (CIVIL, ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL PLUMBING, AND FIRE PROTECTION) DURING EACH PHASE OF CONSTRUCTION AND FOR INCURING THE INCLUSION OF ALL ITEMS, SYSTEMS, AND DEVICES THAT ARE REQUIRED IN ONE PART OF THE DOCUMENTS BUT NOT INDICATED IN ALL AREAS OF THE DOCUMENTS. IF A CONFLICT OR OMISSION IS DISCOVERED, CONTACT THE ARCHITECT IMMEDIATELY FOR CLARIFICATION PRIOR TO THE START OF "WORK". GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTE THAT NO ADDITIONAL COST WILL BE INCURRED BY THE OWNER AFTER CONSTRUCTION STARTS.

Architect's Project #159722

**CITY OF NORTH LITTLE ROCK
NEW CONFERENCE CENTER
NORTH LITTLE ROCK, ARKANSAS**

GENERAL INDEX / VOLUME 1

October 31, 2024

DIVISION

TITLE

0 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS

003132	Geotechnical Report Cover
003132A	Geotechnical Report – Terracon Consultants, Inc.
004000	Contract Forms
004000A	AIA Document A201 – 2017 Edition – General Conditions for the Contract of Construction
004000B	AIA Document G716 – 2004 Edition – Request for Information (RFI)
006520	Taggart Architects Electronic File Release Forms AutoCad Release Form Revit Release Form
006600	Index of Drawings
007000	Trench Safety OSHA Regulation (Standards – 29 CFR) Part 926, Subpart P – Excavations

1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012100	Allowances
012200	Unit Prices
012400	Project Meetings
012500	Substitution Procedures
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
013319	Field Testing Requirements
014000	Quality Requirements
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017329	Cutting and Patching
017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
017700	Project Closeout
018200	Demonstration and Training

2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	Selective Demolition
--------	----------------------

DIVISION**TITLE****3 - CONCRETE**

031000	Concrete Formwork
031500	Expansion and Contraction Joints
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete
033500	Concrete Finishing

4 - MASONRY

042000	Unit Masonry
047200	Architectural Cast Stone

5 - METALS

051200	Structural Steel Framing
052100	Steel Joist Framing
053100	Steel Deck
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
055000	Metal Fabrications
055100	Metal Stairs
055213	Pipe and Tube Railings

6 - WOOD, PLASTIC AND COMPOSITES

061000	Rough Carpentry
061643	Gypsum Sheathing
064020	Interior Architectural Woodwork

7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100	Building Insulation
072615	Under Slab Vapor Retarder (15-Mil)
072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers
074210	Composite Framing Support (CFS) Clip System
074213.13	Aluminum Composite Material (ACM) Panels
074214	Metal Wall Panels
074219	Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS)
075423	Single Ply Roofing System (TPO)
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim
077119	Manufactured Snap-On Copings
077233	Roof Hatches
077234	Roof Hatch Rail System
079200	Joint Sealants

8 - OPENINGS

081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
081416	Flush Wood Doors
082110	Plastic Laminate Doors
083320	Rolling Counter Doors
083330	Rolling Service Doors
084113	Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts
084213	Aluminum Framed Entrances (Doors)
087100	Door Hardware
087113	Automatic Door Operators
088000	Glazing

DIVISION**TITLE****9 - FINISHES**

092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
092226	Metal Suspension Systems
092816	Glass-Mat Faced Gypsum Backing Board
092900	Gypsum Board
093000	Tiling
093019	Large Format Porcelain Floor Tile
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096513	Resilient Wall Base
096726	Floor Coating System
096813	Carpet Tile
096815	Broadloom Carpet
097720	Decorative Fiberglass Reinforced Wall Panels (FRP)
099110	Painting

10 - SPECIALTIES

102113	Phenolic Toilet Compartments
102800	Toilet Accessories
104116	Emergency Key Cabinets
104416	Fire Extinguishers, Cabinets, and Accessories

11 - EQUIPMENT

114610	Owner Furnished and Installed Items
114620	Owner Furnished – Contractor Installed Items

12 - FURNISHINGS

(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)

13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)

14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

140000	Electric Platform Lifts
--------	-------------------------

**CITY OF NORTH LITTLE ROCK
NEW CONFERENCE CENTER
NORTH LITTLE ROCK, ARKANSAS**

GENERAL INDEX / VOLUME 2

October 31, 2024

<u>DIVISION</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
<u>DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION</u>		
	210500	Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
	210523	General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping
	210548	Vibration and Seismic Controls For Fire Suppression Piping And Equipment
	210553	Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment
	211100	Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping
	211300	Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems
<u>DIVISION 22 PLUMBING</u>		
	220000	Supplementary Plumbing General Conditions
	220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
	220523	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
	220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
	220548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
	220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
	220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation
	221005	Plumbing Piping
	221006	Plumbing Piping Special Ties
	223000	Plumbing Equipment
	224000	Plumbing Fixtures
<u>DIVISION 23 HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING</u>		
	230000	Supplementary HVAC General Conditions
	230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
	230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
	230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping And Equipment
	230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls For HVAC
	230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
	230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
	230713	Duct Insulation
	230719	HVAC Piping Insulation
	230923	Direct-Digital Control System For HVAC
	231123	Facility Natural-Gas Piping
	232300	Refrigerant Piping
	233100	HVAC Ducts and Casings
	233300	Air Duct Accessories
	233416	Centrifugal HVAC Fans
	233423	HVAC Power Ventilators

DIVISION 23 HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (Con't)

233700	Air Outlets and Inlets
237413	Packaged Outdoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units
238126.13	Small-Capacity Split -System Air Conditioners
238129	Variable Refrigerant Flow HVAC Systems

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

260000	Supplementary Electrical General Conditions
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533.13	Conduit for Electrical Systems
260533.16	Boxes for Electrical Systems
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
260583	Wiring Connections
260923	Lighting Control Devices
262100	Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance
262200	Low-Voltage Transformers
262413	Switchboards
262416	Panelboards
262726	Wiring Devices
265100	Interior Lighting
265561	Theatrical Lighting
265600	Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATIONS

270529	Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems
271000	Structured Cabling

DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

284600	Fire Detection and Alarm
--------	--------------------------

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

311000	Site Clearing
311000	Site Grading
312333	Trenching and Backfilling
312500	Erosion and Sediment Controls
313116	Termite Control
313211	Slope Protection and Erosion Control

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321216	Asphalt Paving
321313	Concrete Paving
321373	Concrete Paving Joint Sealants
321613.10	Sidewalks
321613.20	Concrete Curbs and Gutters
321723	Roadway and Parking Marking

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

331100	Water Distribution
333000	Sanitary Sewer Gravity Lines
333000.10	Sanitary Sewer Manholes
334000	Storm Drainage

DIVISION 34 – TRANSPORTATION

(NO WORK SPECIFIED IN THIS DIVISION)

**SECTION 21 0500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, fittings, sleeves, escutcheons, seals, and connections for sprinkler systems.
- B. Expansion loops.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Preparation and painting of exterior fire protection piping systems.
- C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Preparation and painting of interior fire protection piping systems.
- D. Section 21 0523 - General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.
- E. Section 21 0553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.
- F. Section 21 1300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler systems design.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- B. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2015.
- D. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- E. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2016.
- F. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- G. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- H. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2016.
- I. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).
- J. AWWA C110/A21.10 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings; 2012.
- K. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- L. AWWA C151/A21.51 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast; 2017, with Errata (2018).
- M. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- N. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, and floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.
- H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

- A. Sprinkler Systems: Comply with NFPA 13.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- C. Environmental Product Declaration:
 1. Purchase product from manufacturer that has an EPD conforming to ISO 14025 and EN 15804, or ISO 21930 and having at least a cradle to gate scope . If applicable, use products that have a compliant embodied carbon optimization report or action plan.

2.02 BURIED PIPING

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
 1. Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, standard thickness.
 2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket.
 3. Mechanical Couplings: Shaped composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

2.03 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: Schedule 10 roll grooved meeting all NFPA 13 and Factory Mutual requirements or Schedule 40 threaded or grooved meeting all NFPA 13 and Factory Mutual requirements, black.
 1. Steel Fittings: .
 2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings and ASME B16.4, threaded fittings.
 3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings and ASTM A47/A47M.
 4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.
 5. Mechanical Formed Fittings: Carbon steel housing with integral pipe stop and O-ring pocked and O-ring, uniformly compressed into permanent mechanical engagement onto pipe.
- B. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
 1. Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, standard thickness.
 2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, SBR or vulcanized styrene-butadiene rubber gasket.

3. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped composition sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

2.04 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Vertical Piping:
 1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch above finished floor.
 2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
 3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
- B. Plastic, Sheet Metal, or Moisture-Resistant Fiber: Pipe passing through interior walls, partitions, and floors, unless steel or brass sleeves are specified below.
- C. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
 1. Zinc-coated or cast-iron pipe.
 2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.
- D. Pipe Passing Through Concrete Beam Flanges, except where Brass Pipe Sleeves are Specified:
 1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
 2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.
- E. Pipe Passing Through Mechanical Room Floors :
 1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
 2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.
- F. Not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- G. Penetrations in concrete beam flanges are permitted but are prohibited through ribs or beams without prior approval from the Architect.
- H. Clearances:
 1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
 2. Wall, Floor, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external; pipe diameter.
 3. Rated Openings: Caulked tight with firestopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 8400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.05 MANUFACTURED SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Modular/Mechanical Seal:
 1. Synthetic rubber interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall/casing opening.
 2. Provide watertight seal between pipe and wall/casing opening.
 3. Elastomer element size and material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Glass-reinforced plastic pressure endplates.

2.06 FIRE-RATED ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

2.07 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Material:
 1. Metals and Finish: Comply with ASME A112.18.1.
- B. Construction:
 1. One-piece for mounting on chrome-plated tubing or pipe and one-piece or split-pattern type elsewhere.
 2. Internal spring tension devices or setscrews to maintain a fixed position against a surface.

2.08 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- D. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- E. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- F. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- G. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- H. Seismic Hangers and Couplings:
 - 1. Provide coupling with a factory set disengagement rating of 140 percent to 160 percent of the static weight.
 - 2. Provide resettable and reusable, break away couplings.
 - 3. Provide tether cables to avoid excessive seismic joint movement.
 - 4. Coupling to be manufactured from non-corrosive materials.

2.09 EXPANSION JOINTS AND LOOPS - HOSE AND BRAID

- A. Provide flexible loops with two flexible sections of hose and braid, two 90-degree elbows, and 180-degree return with support bracket and air release or drain plug.
- B. Provide flexible loops capable of movement in the x, y, and z planes. Flexible loops to impart no thrust loads to the building structure.
- C. Flexible Connectors: Flanged, braided type with wetted components of stainless steel, sized to match piping.
 - 1. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure: 150 psig at 120 degrees F.
 - 2. Accommodate the Following:
 - a. Angular Rotation: 15 degrees.
 - b. Force developed by 1.5 times specified maximum allowable operating pressure.
 - 3. End Connections: Same as specified for pipe jointing.
 - 4. Provide necessary accessories including, but not limited to, swivel joints.

2.10 MECHANICAL COUPLINGS

- A. Rigid Mechanical Couplings for Grooved Joints:
 - 1. Dimensions and Testing: Comply with AWWA C606.
 - 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 300 psig.
 - 3. Housing Material: Fabricate of ductile iron complying with ASTM A536.
 - 4. Housing Coating: Factory applied orange enamel.
 - 5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
 - 6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot-dipped-galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.

- C. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 2. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 3. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 4. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 6. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
 - a. Painting of interior fire suppression systems is specified in Section 09 9123.
 - b. Painting of exterior fire suppression systems is specified in Section 09 9113.
- H. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- I. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories for finish painting. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.
 - 1. Painting of interior fire suppression systems is specified in Section 09 9123.
 - 2. Painting of exterior fire suppression systems is specified in Section 09 9113.
- J. Structural Considerations:
 - 1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- K. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
 - 1. Underground Piping: Caulk pipe sleeve watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.
 - 2. Aboveground Piping:
 - a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
 - b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
 - 3. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with firestopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 8400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
 - 4. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.
- L. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
 - 1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
 - 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
 - 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
 - 4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.

5. Tighten bolting for a watertight seal.
 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Escutcheons:
1. Install and firmly attach escutcheons at piping penetrations into finished spaces.
 2. Provide escutcheons on both sides of partitions separating finished areas through which piping passes.
 3. Attach plates at the underside only of suspended ceilings.
 4. Use chrome plated escutcheons in occupied spaces and to conceal openings in construction.
- N. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, unions, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- O. Die-cut threaded joints with full-cut, standard taper pipe threads with red lead and linseed oil or other non-toxic joint compound applied to male threads only.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.
- C. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Check valves.
- B. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.
- C. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
- D. NRS gate valves.
- E. Trim and drain valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 21 0553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 21 1300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- B. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch); 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2015.
- C. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2017.
- D. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- E. AWWA C508 - Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-In. Through 48-In. (50-mm Through 1,200-mm) NPS; 2017.
- F. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- G. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- H. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- J. UL 262 - Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 312 - Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Where listed products are specified, provide products listed, classified, and labeled by FM (AG), UL (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.
- D. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.
 - 2. Trained and approved by manufacturer to design, install, test and maintain the equipment specified herein.
 - 3. Complies with manufacturer's certification requirements.
 - 4. Complies with manufacturer's insurance requirements.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
 - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
 - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
 - a. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
 - b. If outdoor storage is unavoidable, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use the following precautions for handling:
 - 1. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. UL Listed: Provide valves listed in UL (DIR) under following headings and bearing UL mark:
 - 1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.
 - 2. Main Level: VDGT - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.
 - a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim, and Drain.
- B. FM Global Approved: Provide valves listed in FM (AG) Approval Guide under the following headings:
 - 1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
 - a. Indicator posts.
 - b. Valves:
 - 1) Gate valves.
 - 2) Single check valves.
 - 3) Miscellaneous valves.

- C. ASME Compliance:
 1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads on threaded-end valves.
 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- D. Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- E. Comply with NFPA 13 for valves.
- F. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required.
- G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Actuator Types:
 1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except trim and drain valves.
 2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
 3. Hand-lever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves 2 NPS and smaller.

2.02 CHECK VALVES

- A. UL 312 and FM (AG) standard listing for check valves, Class Number 1045.
- B. AWWA C508 compliant check valves.
- C. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- D. Type: Center guided check valve.
- E. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron.
- F. Center guided check with elastomeric seal.
- G. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
- H. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.03 BRONZE OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. UL 262 and FM (AG) standard listing for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y and NRS-type gate valves).
- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- C. Body and Bonnet Material: Bronze or brass.
- D. Wedge: One-piece bronze or brass.
- E. Wedge Seat: Bronze.
- F. Stem: Bronze or brass.
- G. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
- H. Supervisory Switch: External.
- I. End Connections: Threaded.

2.04 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

- A. UL 262 and FM (AG) standard listing for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y and NRS-type gate valves).
- B. AWWA C508 compliant gate valves.
- C. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- D. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- E. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.
- F. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze with elastomeric coating.

- G. Stem: Brass or bronze.
- H. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
- I. Supervisory Switch: External.
- J. End Connections: Flanged.

2.05 NRS GATE VALVES

- A. UL 262 and FM (AG) standard listing for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y and NRS-type gate valves).
- B. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- C. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron with elastomeric coating.
- E. Stem: Brass or bronze.
- F. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
- G. Supervisory Switch: External.
- H. End Connections: Flanged.

2.06 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - b. Body Design: Two piece.
 - c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
 - d. Port Size: Full or standard.
 - e. Seat: PTFE.
 - f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
 - g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - h. Actuator: Hand-lever.
 - i. End Connections for Valves 1 NPS through 2-1/2 NPS: Threaded ends.
 - j. End Connections for Valves 1-1/4 NPS and 2-1/2 NPS: Grooved ends.
- B. Angle Valves:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
 - c. Ends: Threaded.
 - d. Stem: Bronze.
 - e. Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.
- C. Globe Valves:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 - b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - c. Ends: Threaded.
 - d. Stem: Bronze.
 - e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
 - f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Confirm valve interior to be free of foreign matter and corrosion.
- B. Remove packing materials.
- C. Examine guides and seats by operating valves from the fully open position to the fully closed position.
- D. Examine valve threads and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage.
 - 1. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material.
 - 2. Verify gasket for size, defects, damage, and suitable material composition for service.
 - 3. Replace all defective valves with new valves.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with specific valve installation requirements and application in the following Sections:
 - 1. Section 21 1300 for application of valves in wet and dry pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
- B. Install listed fire protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections.
 - 1. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in water supply connections and backflow preventer at potable water supply connections.
- D. Valves with threaded connections to have unions at equipment arranged for easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- E. Valves in horizontal piping installed with stem at or above the pipe center.
- F. Position valves to allow full stem movement.
- G. Install valve tags. Comply with Section 21 0553 requirements for valve tags, schedules, and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the appropriate NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 0548

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Seismic control requirements.
 - 1. Includes requirements for seismic qualification of equipment not specified in this section.
- C. Vibration isolators.
- D. External seismic snubber assemblies.
- E. Seismic restraint systems

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 4533 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures.
- B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Fire Suppression Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the fire suppression system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., piping).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 19 - Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings; 2016.
- B. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- C. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment; 2002.
- D. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- E. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe; 2004.
- F. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.
- G. FM 1950 - Examination Standard for Seismic Sway Braces for Pipe, Tubing and Conduit; 2023.
- H. ICC-ES AC156 - Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- I. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- J. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.
- L. UL 203A - Standard for Sway Brace Devices for Sprinkler System Piping; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.

2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 4. Seismic Controls:
 - a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with piping, conduit, equipment, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - b. Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and nonessential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 3000.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
 1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.
- D. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:
 1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed fire suppression component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
 2. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
 3. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 4. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
 5. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
 6. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.
- E. Seismic Design Data:
 1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed fire suppression components necessary for determining seismic design forces required to design appropriate seismic controls.
 2. Include structural calculations, stamped or sealed by seismic controls designer, demonstrating suitability of seismic controls for seismic design forces.
- F. Certification for seismically qualified equipment; identify basis for certification.
- G. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by a qualified evaluation service, provide current evaluation reports.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- I. Evidence of qualifications for seismic controls designer.

- J. Evidence of qualifications for manufacturer.
- K. Manufacturer's detailed field testing and inspection procedures.
- L. Field quality control test reports.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Seismic Controls Designer Qualifications: Registered professional engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience designing seismic restraints for nonstructural components.
 - 1. Designer may be employed by the manufacturer of the seismic restraint products.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing fire suppression equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
 - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
 - 3. Select seismic type vibration isolators to comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
- D. Piping Isolation:
 - 1. Use flexible piping connections to vibration-isolated equipment.

2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide fire suppression component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor fire suppression components.
- B. Seismic Design Criteria: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Component Importance Factor (Ip): Fire suppression components to be assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Seismic Qualification of Equipment:
 - 1. Provide special certification for fire suppression equipment furnished under other sections and assigned a component importance factor (Ip) of 1.5, certifying that equipment will remain operable following a design level earthquake.
 - 2. Seismic qualification to be by shake table testing in accordance with recognized testing standard procedure, such as ICC-ES AC156, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Notify Architect and obtain direction where mounting restrictions required by conditions of seismic certification conflict with specified requirements.
 - 4. Seismically qualified equipment to be furnished with factory-installed labels referencing certificate of compliance and associated mounting restrictions.

- E. Premanufactured Modular Fire Suppression Equipment: Where not otherwise seismically qualified, premanufactured modules 6 feet high and taller furnished under other sections to be designed in accordance with seismic provisions for nonbuilding structures.
- F. Seismic Restraints:
 - 1. Provide seismic restraints for fire suppression components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
 - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
 - b. FEMA 412.
 - c. FEMA 413.
 - d. FEMA 414.
 - e. FEMA E-74.
 - f. SMACNA (SRM).
 - 3. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Seismic Type Vibration Isolators:
 - a. Comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
 - 5. External Seismic Snubber Assemblies:
 - a. Provide quantity and arrangement of external seismic snubber assemblies as required to restrain equipment in all directions (both lateral and vertical).
 - b. Do not use external seismic snubber assemblies that restrain equipment only in one or more lateral directions (but not vertical) except where uplift forces are zero or are addressed by other restraints.
 - 6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Arrange restraint elements to avoid obstruction of sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13.
 - b. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
 - c. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated fire suppression components.
 - d. Use only one restraint system type for a given fire suppression component or distributed system (e.g., piping) run; mixing of cable and rigid restraints on a given component/run is not permitted.
 - e. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain fire suppression component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
 - f. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported fire suppression component weight.
 - g. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported fire suppression component weight.
 - h. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.
 - i. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.

- j. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.
- G. Seismic Attachments:
- 1. Comply with support and attachment requirements of NFPA 13.
 - 2. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
 - 3. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
 - 4. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
 - 5. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps, but not for sway bracing attachments as prohibited by NFPA 13.
 - 6. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 - 7. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
 - b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.
- H. Seismic Interactions:
- 1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between fire suppression components and other structural or nonstructural components.
 - 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
 - 3. Comply with minimum clearance requirements between other equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs.
- I. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
- 1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections, in accordance with NFPA 13, to accommodate:
 - a. Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g., piping); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.
 - b. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
 - d. Anticipated drifts between floors.
 - 2. Provide clearance around fire suppression system piping extending through walls, floors, platforms, and foundations in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. General Requirements:
- 1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
 - 2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
 - a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
 - b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
 - c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.

- d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
 - e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
 - f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.
3. Seismic Snubbing Elements for Seismic Isolators:
- a. Air Gap: Between 0.125 inches and 0.25 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Points of Contact: Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.
- B. Vibration Isolators for Seismic Applications:
- 1. Resilient Material Isolator Mounts, Seismic:
 - a. Description: Mounting assemblies for bolting equipment to supporting structure utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with integral snubbing in all directions.
 - 2. Restrained Spring Isolators, Seismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with integral snubbing in all directions.
 - b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
 - c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
 - d. Provides constant free and operating height.
 - 3. Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
 - 4. Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
 - b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 5. Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
 - b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.

2.04 EXTERNAL SEISMIC SNUBBER ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Steel snubbing assemblies designed for external attachment to both equipment and supporting structure that, as part of a complete system, restrain equipment motion in all

directions during a seismic event while maintaining vibration isolation during normal operation.

- B. Seismic Snubbing Elements:
 - 1. Air Gap: Between 0.125 inches and 0.25 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Points of Contact: Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.

2.05 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Description: System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.
- B. Where required by NFPA 13, provide products listed as complying with UL 203A or FM 1950.
- C. Cable Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with ASCE 19.
 - 2. Cables: Pre-stretched, galvanized steel wire rope with certified break strength.
 - 3. Cable Connections: Use only swaged end fittings. Cable clips and wedge type end fittings are not permitted in accordance with ASCE 19.
 - 4. Use protective thimbles for cable loops where potential for cable damage exists.
- D. Rigid Restraints: Use MFMA-4 steel channel (strut), steel angle, or steel pipe for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by Owner or Architect in accordance with Section 01 4533 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.
- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.
 - 1. Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 - 2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Seismic special inspections include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Seismically Qualified Equipment: Verification that label, anchorage, and mounting comply with certificate of compliance.
 - 2. Installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
 - 3. Installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F where the approved Contract Documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less between equipment support frame and seismic restraint; periodic inspection.
 - 4. Verification of required clearances between other equipment, distribution systems, and associated supports and fire protection sprinkler system drops and sprigs for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F; periodic inspection.
- D. Prior to starting work, Contractor to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to Owner acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.
- E. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve Contractor from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Spring Isolators:
 - a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
 - b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
 - c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
 - 2. Isolator Hangers:
 - a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
 - b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 4. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 5. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
 - 6. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.
- F. Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris, or other obstructions.
 - 2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
 - 3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch, use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch or less.
 - 4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
 - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.
 - c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
 - 5. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Size in accordance with seismic design to meet anchor requirements.
 - b. Install pad reinforcement and doweling in accordance with seismic design to ensure integrity of pad and associated connection to slab.
 - 6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.

- c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
- d. Install cable restraints for vibration-isolated components slightly slack to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
- e. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 - 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- D. Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Verify snubbing element air gaps.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 21 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.
- D. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Stencil paint.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation instructions.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Major Control Components: Nameplates.
- B. Piping: Tags.
- C. Valves: Nameplates and ceiling tacks where above lay-in ceilings.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, minimum 6 inches wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.
- E. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Fire Quenching Fluids: Red with white letters.

2.05 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 9123 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install underground plastic pipe markers 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried pipe.
- F. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves above T-bar type panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 21 1100
FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water pipe.
- B. Valves.
- C. Fire department connections.
- D. Bedding and cover materials.
- E. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.
- C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.
- D. Section 21 0500 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression.
- E. Section 21 1300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems.
- F. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.
- G. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching.
- H. Section 31 2323 - Fill.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- B. ASME B16.4 - Gray Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250; 2016.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- E. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- F. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2016).
- G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2020.
- H. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2019).
- I. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- J. ASTM B61 - Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings; 2015.
- K. ASTM B63 - Standard Test Method for Resistivity of Metallically Conducting Resistance and Contact Materials; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).
- L. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- M. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- N. ASTM B584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications; 2022.
- O. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2022a.
- P. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).

- Q. AWWA C104/A21.4 - Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings; 2022.
- R. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- S. AWWA C111/A21.11 - Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- T. AWWA C205 - Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe—4 In. (100 mm) and Larger—Shop Applied; 2018.
- U. AWWA C206 - Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe; 2017.
- V. AWWA C209 - Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings; 2019.
- W. AWWA C509 - Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service; 2015.
- X. AWWA C550 - Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants; 2017.
- Y. AWWA C600 - Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances; 2017.
- Z. AWWA M11 - Steel Pipe - A Guide for Design and Installation; 2016, with Addendum (2019).
- AA. CDA A4015 - The Copper Tube Handbook; Current Edition.
- BB. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- CC. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- DD. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Welders Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's catalog information.
 - 3. Indicate valve data and ratings.
 - 4. Show grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties on drawings and product submittals, specifically identified with the manufacturer's style or series designation.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Test Reports: Factory certified tests to verify that short-term rupture strength for RTRP I (filament bound) jointing is 1,500 psi or greater.
- F. Field Quality Control Submittals: Testing activities.
- G. Project Record Documents:
 - 1. Record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections, fire hydrants, free-standing fire department connections, underground manholes and vaults, valve boxes, thrust restraints, and invert elevations.
 - 2. Identify and describe unexpected variations to subsoil conditions or discovery of uncharted utilities.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, and exploded assembly views.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Provide grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, specialties, and grooving tools from a single manufacturer.
- F. Date stamp castings used for coupling housings, fittings, and valve bodies for quality assurance and traceability.
- G. Coupling Manufacturer:
 - 1. Perform on-site training by factory-trained representative to Contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools and installation of grooved joint products.
 - 2. Periodic job site visits by factory-trained representative to ensure best practices in grooved joint installation.
 - 3. A distributor's representative is not considered qualified to perform the training.
- H. Welder Qualifications:
 - 1. Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
 - 2. Provide certificate of compliance from local Authority Having Jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.
- I. Valves: Bearing product listing label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- J. Products:
 - 1. Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
 - 2. Refer to FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide and UL (DIR).
- K. Perform Work in accordance with local authorities having jurisdiction, municipality, and water utility requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER PIPE

- A. Steel Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Pipe: Standard weight, zinc-coated, listed, ASTM A53/A53M.
 - 2. Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.3 Class 150, zinc coated, threaded or ASME B16.4 Class 125, zinc-coated.
 - 3. Mechanically Factory Applied Protective Materials:
 - a. Clean by wire brushing and solvent cleaning.
 - b. Apply one coat of coal-tar primer and two coats of coal-tar enamel complying with AWWA C203.
 - c. Protect threaded pipe ends and fittings prior to coating.
- B. Ductile Iron Pipe: Listed, AWWA C104/A21.4:
 - 1. Fittings: Ductile iron, standard thickness.
 - 2. Joints: AWWA C111/A21.11, styrene-butadiene rubber (SBR) or vulcanized SBR gasket with rods.
 - 3. Jackets: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket.
- C. Copper Tubing: Listed, ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18 cast copper or ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Compression connection or AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP silver braze.

2.02 VALVES

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- B. Detector Check with Water Meter:
 - 1. 4 NPS up to and including 10 NPS:
 - a. Description: Check valve, water meter, by-pass piping, and isolation valves designed to measure both low flow and high water volume usage.
 - 1) Listed.
 - 2) Valve Body: Comprised of epoxy coated stainless steel, ductile iron, or cast iron.
 - 3) Valve Ends: Flanged.
- C. Water Pressure Reducing Valves:
 - 1. 1-1/2 NPS up to and including 8 NPS:
 - a. Function: Reduce higher inlet pressure to an adjustable, constant lower outlet pressure independent of flow rate fluctuations.
 - b. Pilot-Operated Type: External pilot control.
 - c. Construction:
 - 1) Listed .
 - 2) Body: Ductile iron complying with ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12.
 - 3) Internal Ferrous Materials: Coated with 4 mils of epoxy.
 - 4) External Surfaces: Coated with 4 mils of epoxy followed by coat of fire red enamel paint.
 - 5) Main Valve Seat Ring: Bronze, complying with ASTM B61.
 - 6) Stem: Stainless Steel.
 - 7) Elastomers (diaphragms, resilient seats, and O-rings): Buna-N.
 - 8) Pilot Control System: Bronze, complying with ASTM B61, with stainless steel trim.
- D. Gravity (Swing) Check Valve, Flanged End:
 - 1. 2-1/2 NPS up to and including 10 NPS:
 - a. Construction:
 - 1) Listed.
 - 2) Body: Cast iron complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
 - 3) Disc: ASTM A126 cast iron, ASTM A536 ductile iron, or ASTM B584 cast brass.
 - 4) Replaceable seats and discs.

- 5) Maximum Working Pressure: 175 psi.
- E. Gravity (Swing) Check Valve, Grooved End:
1. 2-1/2 NPS up to and including 6 NPS:
 - a. Construction:
 - 1) Listed .
 - 2) Body: ASTM A48/A48M gray iron, ASTM A126 cast iron, or ASTM A536 cast iron.
 - 3) Coatings (as applicable): Rust inhibiting orange enamel paint on exterior and interior surfaces.
 - 4) Clapper:
 - (a) Material: Constructed of stainless steel or ductile iron.
 - (b) Facing: EPDM.
 - 5) Seat: Constructed of stainless steel, brass, or bronze.
 - 6) Spring: Stainless steel.
 - 7) Hinge Pin: Stainless steel.
 - 8) Maximum Working Pressure: 250 psi.
- F. Detector Check Valve, Flanged End:
1. 4 NPS up to and including 10 NPS:
 - a. Construction:
 - 1) Listed.
 - 2) Body: Constructed of heavy steel, 300 series stainless steel, or ASTM A536 ductile iron to AWWA C550, as applicable.
 - 3) Coating: Fusion bonded epoxy in accordance with AWWA C550.
 - 4) Spring and Linkage: Stainless steel.
 - 5) Removable Clapper Seat Ring: Bronze.
 - 6) Seat: ASTM B63 bronze.
 - 7) Maximum Working Pressure: 175 psi.
- G. Double Check Detector Valve Assembly, Flanged End:
1. 2-1/2 NPS up to and including 10 NPS:
 - a. Construction:
 - 1) Listed .
 - 2) Body: 300 Series stainless steel or ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron.
 - 3) Two independently operating, spring-loaded, check valves.
 - 4) Two OSY resilient seated gate valves.
 - 5) Bypass Assembly:
 - (a) Bypass Line: Hydraulically sized to accurately measure low flow.
 - (b) Double check including shut-off valves, and required cocks.
 - (c) Meter with readout.
 - 6) Cam-Check:
 - (a) Internally loaded, providing positive, drip-tight closure against reverse flow.
 - (b) Stainless steel cam arm and spring, rubber-faced disc, and replaceable, thermoplastic seat.
 - 7) Valve Cover:
 - (a) Provides access to all internal parts.
 - (b) Held in place through the use of a single grooved style two-bolt coupling.
- H. Reduced-Pressure Zone (RPZ) Device, Flanged End:
1. 2-1/2 NPS up to and including 10 NPS:
 - a. Construction:
 - 1) Listed .
 - 2) Main Valve Body: ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron, 300 Series, stainless steel, or 304 Series, stainless steel

- 3) Relief Valve Body: ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron, 300 Series stainless steel, or 304 Series stainless steel
 - 4) Coating (As Applicable): Fusion epoxy internal and external, AWWA C550.
 - 5) Shutoff Valves: NRS resilient wedge gate valve, AWWA C509.
 - 6) Check Seats: Stainless steel.
 - 7) Disc Holder: Stainless steel.
 - 8) Elastomer Disc: Silicone, PPE/polystyrene, EPDM, or Buna-N.
 - 9) Spring: Stainless steel.
 - 10) Inlet/Outlet Flow:
 - (a) Inlet:
 - (1) Orientation: Horizontal.
 - (2) Flow Direction: Up.
 - (b) Outlet:
 - (1) Orientation: Vertical.
 - (2) Flow Direction: Horizontal.
- I. Atmospheric Vacuum Breaker, Threaded End:
1. 1 NPS up to and including 2 NPS:
 - a. Construction:
 - 1) Valve Body and Cover: ASTM A126 Class B cast iron or ASTM A536 65-45-12 ductile iron
 - 2) Float, Guide Shafts, and Bushings: Fabricate with Type 316 stainless steel or polymer based materials.

2.03 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS:

- A. Free-Standing Inlet:
 1. Construction:
 - a. Listed .
 - b. Type: Free standing type, ASTM B584 poured brass alloy.
 - c. Inlets: Two way, 2-1/2 inch female inlets, thread size compatible with fire department hardware.
 - d. Rated Working Pressure: 175 psi.
 - e. Double clapper-valves, rocker-lug caps and chain, and cast-in function-identifying lettering.
 - f. Finish: Polished chrome.
 - g. Label: Sprinkler - Fire Department Connection.

2.04 BEDDING AND COVER MATERIALS

- A. Bedding: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.
- B. Cover: As specified in Section 31 2316.13.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concrete for Thrust Restraints: Concrete type specified in Section 03 3000.
- B. Supervisory Switches: Refer to Section 21 1300 for waterflow and supervisory switches.
- C. Tracer Wire:
 1. Provide magnetic, detectable conductor with clear plastic covering and imprinted with "Water Service" in large letters.
 2. Conductor to be of sufficient length to be continuous over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that building service connection and municipal utility water main size, location, and invert are as indicated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Cut pipe ends square, ream pipe and tube ends to full pipe diameter, remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare pipe connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 TRENCHING

- A. Earthwork: Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Sections 31 2316, 31 2316.13, and 31 2323.
- B. Hand trim excavation for accurate placement of pipe to elevations indicated.
- C. Form and place concrete for pipe thrust restraints at each change of pipe direction. Place concrete to permit full access to pipe and pipe accessories.
- D. Backfill around sides and to top of pipe with cover fill, tamp in place and compact, then complete backfilling.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Location of Water Lines:
 - a. Terminate the work covered by this Section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building unless indicated otherwise.
 - b. Do not install water line closer horizontally than 10 feet from any sewer line.
 - c. Water Piping Parallel With Sewer Piping:
 - 1) Install water piping minimum 10 feet horizontally (measured edge-to-edge) from a sewer or sewer manhole where possible.
 - 2) Bottom (Invert) of Water Piping:
 - (a) Minimum 18 inches above top (crown) of sewer piping.
 - (b) Where this vertical separation of 18 inches above top (crown) of sewer piping cannot be obtained, the installation will be acceptable only when sewer piping is constructed of AWWA approved water pipe and pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.
 - d. Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping:
 - 1) Crossing Under:
 - (a) Where water lines cross under gravity sewer lines, encase sewer line fully in concrete for a distance of at least 10 feet on each side of the crossing, unless sewer line is made of pressure pipe with rubber gasketed joints and no joint is located within 3 feet horizontally of the crossing.
 - 2) Crossing Over:
 - (a) Install water lines which cross over sewer force mains and inverted siphons at least 2 feet above these sewer lines; when joints in the sewer line are within 3 feet horizontally from the water line, encase joints in concrete.
 - (b) Provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the water piping and the top of the sewer piping.
 - (c) When local conditions prevent a minimum, vertical separation as described above, use the following construction:
 - (1) Provide sewer piping passing over or underwater piping constructed of AWWA approved ductile iron water piping, pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.
 - (2) Protect water piping passing under sewer piping by providing a vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sewer piping and the top of the water piping; adequate structural support for the sewer piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water piping; and that the length, minimum 20 feet, of the water piping be centered at the point of the

crossing so that joints are equidistant and located as far as possible from the sewer piping.

- e. Do not install water lines in the same trench with gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.
 - f. Do not install copper tubing in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.
 - g. Do not install water piping through or to come into contact with any part of a sewer manhole.
 - h. Where nonferrous metallic pipe crosses any ferrous piping, provide a minimum vertical separation of 1 foot between pipes.
2. Sleeving:
- a. Sleeve water piping where piping is required to be installed within 3 feet of existing structures.
 - b. Provide ductile iron or Schedule 40 steel sleeves.
 - c. Fill annular space between pipe and sleeves with mastic.
 - d. Install water pipe and sleeve without damaging structures or causing settlement or movement of foundations or footings.
3. Pipe Laying and Jointing:
- a. Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings.
 - b. Prior to placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in clean condition.
 - c. Provide proper facilities for lowering pipe sections into trenches.
 - d. Dropping or dumping of piping, fittings, valves, or any other water line material into trenches is not permitted.
 - e. Cut pipe in a neat, workmanlike manner accurately to length established at the site and work into place without forcing or springing.
 - f. Replace by one of the proper length any pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for proper installation of jointing material.
 - g. Wedging or blocking between bells and spigots will not be permitted.
 - h. Install bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying.
 - i. Grade the pipeline in straight lines avoiding the formation of dips and low points.
 - j. Support piping at proper elevation and grade.
 - k. Secure firm, uniform support.
 - l. Wood support blocking will not be permitted.
 - m. Install pipe so that the full length of each pipe section and each fitting will rest solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings.
 - n. Provide anchors and supports where indicated and necessary for fastening work into place.
 - o. Provide proper provisions for expansion and contraction of pipelines.
 - p. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been properly made.
 - q. Close open ends of piping temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads at the end of each workday.
 - r. Do not install pipe during unacceptable trench conditions or inclement weather.
 - s. Minimum Depth of Pipe Cover: Not less than 2-1/2 feet.
4. Connections to Existing Water Lines:
- a. Ensure minimal interruption of service on the existing line.
 - b. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped.
5. Penetrations:
- a. Provide ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel for pipes passing through walls of valve pits and structures.
 - b. Fill annular space between sleeves and walls with rich cement mortar.
 - c. Fill annular space between pipe and sleeves with mastic.
6. Flanged Pipe: Install only above grade.

B. Special Requirements:

1. Ductile Iron Piping:

- a. Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph "General Requirements".
- b. Jointing:
 - 1) Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly.
 - 2) Make mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11.
 - 3) Make flanged joints with the gaskets, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint.
 - (a) Make flanged joints up tight; avoid undue strain on flanges, fittings, valves, and other accessories and equipment.
 - (b) Align bolt holes for each flanged joint.
 - (c) Use full size bolts for the bolt holes; use of undersized bolts to make up for misalignment of bolt holes or for any other purpose will not be permitted.
 - (d) Do not allow adjoining flange faces to be out of parallel to such a degree that the flanged joint cannot be made watertight without over-straining the flange.
 - (e) When flanged pipe or fitting has dimensions that do not allow the making of a proper flanged joint as specified, replace it by one of proper dimensions.
 - (f) Use set-screwed flanges to make flanged joints where conditions prevent the use of full length, flanged pipe and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the set-screwed flange manufacturer.
 - 4) Assemble joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer.
 - 5) Make grooved and shouldered type joints with the couplings previously specified for this type joint connecting pipe with the grooved or shouldered ends specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer.
 - (a) Groove pipe in the field only with approved grooved cutting equipment designed especially for the purpose and produced by a manufacturer of grooved joint couplings; secure approval for field-cut grooves before assembling the joint.
 - 6) Make insulating joints with the gaskets, sleeves, washers, bolts, and nuts previously specified for this type joint.
 - (a) Assemble insulating joints as specified for flanged joints, except that bolts with insulating sleeves be full size for the bolt holes.
 - (b) Ensure that there is no metal-to-metal contact between dissimilar metals after the joint has been assembled.
- c. Allowable Deflection:
 - 1) Maximum Allowable Deflection: As stated in AWWA C600.
 - 2) If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, furnish special blends or a sufficient number of shorter pipe lengths to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.
- d. Pipe Anchorage:
 - 1) Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing), for pipe anchorage except where metal harness is indicated.
 - 2) Thrust blocks to comply with the requirements of AWWA C600 for thrust restraint, except that size and positioning of thrust blocks to be as indicated.

- 3) Use concrete, ASTM C94/C94M, having a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days; or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, 2-1/2 parts sand, and 5 parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.
 - 4) Provide metal harness in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for thrust restraint, using tie rods and clamps as indicated in NFPA 13, except as otherwise indicated.
 - e. Exterior Protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines with polyethylene tube or sheet, using Class A polyethylene film, in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5.
2. Steel Piping:
- a. Jointing:
 - 1) Bell-and-Spigot: Make rubber-gasketed, bell-and-spigot joints with the gaskets previously specified for this type of joint, using an approved lubricant, all in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2) Welded: Make welded joints in accordance with AWWA C206 and install in accordance with AWWA M11.
 - 3) Flanged:
 - (a) Make flanged joints up tight; avoid undue strain on flanges, fittings, valves, and other equipment and accessories.
 - (b) Align bolt holes for each flanged joint.
 - (c) Use full-size bolts for the bolt holes; use of undersized bolts due to misalignment of bolt holes or for any other purpose will not be allowed.
 - (d) Do not allow adjoining flange faces to be out of parallel to such a degree that the flanged joint cannot be made water-tight without straining the flange.
 - (e) When flanged pipe or fitting has dimensions that do not allow the making of a proper flanged joint as specified, replace it with one of correct dimensions.
 - 4) Grooved:
 - (a) Make grooved type joints with the couplings specified for this type joint connecting pipe with roll-grooved ends or pipe with welded-on cut-grooved adapters, each with dimensions as previously specified for this type of joint.
 - (b) Groove pipe ends in the field only with approved groove rolling equipment and groove adapters in the field only with approved groove cutting equipment; use only groove rolling and groove cutting equipment designed especially for the purpose and produced by a manufacturer of grooved joint couplings.
 - (c) Obtain approval for field-cut grooves prior to assembling the joint.
 - 5) Shouldered: Make shouldered type joints with the couplings specified for this type joint connecting pipe with the shouldered ends specified for this type of joint.
 - 6) Assemble grooved and shouldered type joints in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer.
 - 7) Insulating:
 - (a) Make insulating joints with the gaskets, sleeves, washers, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint.
 - (b) Assemble insulating joints as specified for flanged joints, except that bolts with insulating sleeves be full size for the bolt holes.
 - (c) Ensure that there is no metal-to-metal contact between dissimilar metals after the joint has been assembled.
 - 8) Joint Finishing:
 - (a) Finish joints on piping with cement-mortar lining and on piping with cement-mortar coating as specified in Appendix on Field Joints in AWWA C205.

- (b) Finish joints on piping with coal-tar-enamel or coal-tar epoxy coating by cleaning, priming, coating, and wrapping with a cold-applied tape coating complying with and applied in accordance with AWWA C209.
 - b. Allowable Offsets:
 - 1) For pipe with bell-and-spigot rubber-gasket joints, 5 degrees maximum allowable deflections from a straight line or grade, as required by vertical curves, horizontal curves, or offsets; unless a lesser amount is recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2) Form short-radius curves and closures by short lengths of pipe or fabricated specials specified.
 - c. Pipe Anchorage:
 - 1) Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing) for pipe anchorage, except where metal harness is indicated.
 - 2) Thrust blocks to be in accordance with the recommendations for thrust restraint in AWWA M11, except that size and positioning of thrust blocks are to be as indicated.
 - 3) Use ASTM C94/C94M concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi at 28 days; or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, 2-1/2 parts sand, and 5 parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.
 - 4) Metal Harness:
 - (a) Provide in accordance with the recommendations for joint harnesses in AWWA M11, except as otherwise indicated.
 - (b) Fabricated by the pipe manufacturer and furnished with the pipe.
- 3. Copper Piping:
 - a. Install in accordance with the Copper Development Association's Copper Tube Handbook and manufacturer's recommendations - CDA A4015.
 - b. Bed piping in 6 inches of sand.
- C. Valves:
 - 1. Set valves on solid bearing.
 - 2. Center and plumb valve box over valve.
 - 3. Set box cover flush with finished grade.

3.05 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide fire water service to Local Authority Having Jurisdiction requirements with reduced pressure backflow preventer and water meter with by-pass valves and sand strainer.
- B. Anchor fire service main to interior surface of foundation wall.
- C. Provide 18 gage, 0.0478 inch galvanized sheet metal sleeve surrounding service main to 6 inches above floor and 6 feet minimum below grade. Size for 2 inches minimum of glass fiber insulation stuffing.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
 - 2. Provide all labor, equipment, and incidentals required for field testing, except that water and electric power needed for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities.
 - 3. Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently and at least 5 days after placing of concrete after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently and at least 5 days after placing of concrete.
 - 4. Prior to hydrostatic testing, obtain approval from Architect for proposed method for disposal of wastewater from hydrostatic testing.

5. The Architect will conduct field inspections and witness field tests as specified in this Section.
6. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system, using only potable water.
7. Test water piping in accordance with NFPA 13, where the additional water added to the system must not exceed the limits given in NFPA 13.
8. Pressure test piping to 200 psi for a period of two (2) hours.
9. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace and retest at no cost to Owner.
10. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.07 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of the installation of water lines and appurtenances, remove and haul away all surplus material, including debris resulting from the work.

3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
 2. Conduct walking tour of project.
 3. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 21 1300
FIRE-SUPPRESSION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. System design, installation, and certification.
- C. Fire department connections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 21 0500 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe and fittings.
- B. Section 21 0523 - General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.
- C. Section 21 0553 - Identification for Fire Suppression Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- B. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- C. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2015.
- D. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2015.
- E. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.
- F. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 1963 - Standard for Fire Hose Connections; 2019.
- H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- I. UL 405 - Standard for Safety Fire Department Connection Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Submit preliminary layout of finished ceiling areas indicating only sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation.
 - 2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components, and accessories. Indicate system controls.
 - 3. Submit shop drawings to Authorities Having Jurisdiction for approval. Submit proof of approval to Architect.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that system has been tested and meets or exceeds specified requirements and code requirements.
- E. Designer's Qualification Statement.

- F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Sprinklers: Type and size matching those installed in quantity required by referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
 - 3. Sprinkler Wrenches: For each sprinkler type.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with FM (AG) requirements.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Design system under direct supervision of a NICET Level 3 certification in Fire Protection Engineering Technology Water Based System Layout experienced in design of this type of work.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years experience and approved by manufacturer.
- E. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear FM (AG) label or marking.
- F. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SPRINKLER SYSTEM

- A. Sprinkler System: Provide coverage for entire building.
- B. Occupancy: Light hazard; comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Water Supply: Determine volume and pressure from water flow test data.
- D. Provide fire department connections where indicated.
- E. Storage Cabinet for Spare Sprinklers and Tools: Steel, located adjacent to alarm valve.
- F. Pipe Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
 - 1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 2. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - 3. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.
 - 4. Other Types: As required.

2.02 SPRINKLERS

- A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Concealed pendant type with matching push on cover plate.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
 - 4. Cover Plate Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
 - 5. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.

- B. Exposed Area Type: Pendant type.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
 - 4. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- C. Sidewall Type: Recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
 - 1. Response Type: Quick.
 - 2. Coverage Type: Standard.
 - 3. Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
 - 4. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Enamel, color as selected.
 - 5. Fusible Link: Fusible solder link type temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- D. Flexible Drop System: Stainless steel, multiple use, open gate type.
 - 1. Application: Use to properly locate sprinkler heads.
 - 2. Include all supports and bracing.
 - 3. Provide braided type tube as required for the application.
 - 4. Piping drops will adhere to the FM Global requirement, maintaining a minimum of 7" radius.

2.03 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Wet Pipe Sprinkler Alarm Valve: Check type valve with divided seat ring, rubber-faced clapper to automatically actuate water motor alarm, pressure retard chamber and variable pressure trim with the following additional capabilities and features:
 - 1. Activate electric alarm.
 - 2. Test and drain valve.
 - 3. Replaceable internal components without removing valve from installed position.
- B. Backflow Preventer: Reduced pressure principle valve assembly backflow preventer with drain and OS & Y gate valve on each end.
- C. Test Connections:
 - 1. Inspector's Test Connection for Preaction Systems:
 - a. Provide test connections approximately 6 ft above floor for each or portion of each sprinkler system equipped with an alarm device, located at the most remote part of each system.
 - b. Route test connection to an open-site drain location, excluding janitor sinks, accepting full flow without negative consequences.
 - c. Supply discharge orifice with same size as corresponding sprinkler orifice.
 - d. Limit vertical height of exterior wall penetration to 2 ft above finished grade.
 - 2. Backflow Preventer Test Connection:
 - a. Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly, listed hose valves with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain.
 - b. Furnish one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof.
 - c. Provide permanent sign reading "Test Valve" in accordance with Section 22 0553.
- D. Water Motor Alarm: Hydraulically operated impeller type alarm with aluminum alloy chrome plated gong and motor housing, nylon bearings, and inlet strainer.
- E. Water Flow Switch: Vane type switch for mounting horizontal or vertical, with two contacts; rated 10 amp at 125 volt AC and 2.5 amp at 24 volt DC.
- F. Fire Department Connections:
 - 1. Type: Exposed, projected wall mount made of corrosion resistant metal complying with UL 405.
 - a. Inlets: Two way, 2-1/2 inch swivel fittings, internal threaded. Thread size and inlets according to NFPA 1963 or Authority Having Jurisdiction. Brass caps with gaskets, chains, and lugs.

- b. Outlet: Back with pipe threads, 4 NPS.
- c. Rated Working Pressure: 175 psi.
- d. Finish: Chrome.
- e. Signage: Raised or engraved lettering 1 inch minimum indicating system type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Provide approved double check valve assembly at sprinkler system water source connection.
- D. Locate fire department connection with sufficient clearance from walls, obstructions, or adjacent siamese connectors to allow full swing of fire department wrench handle.
- E. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work.
- F. Place piping in concealed spaces above finished ceilings.
- G. Center sprinklers in two directions in ceiling tile and provide piping offsets as required.
- H. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
- I. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter.
- J. Hydrostatically test entire system.
- K. Require test be witnessed by Authority Having Jurisdiction.

3.02 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Ensure required devices are installed and connected as required to fire alarm system.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0000
SUPPLEMENTARY PLUMBING GENERAL CONDITIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following :
 1. Codes and Standards
 2. Conflicting Requirements
 3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
 4. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
 5. Submittals
 6. Closeout Submittals
 7. Quality Assurance
 8. Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling
 9. Product Warranties
 10. Product Selection Procedures
 11. Delegated Design
 12. Coordination Drawings
 13. Emergency, Operation, and Maintenance Manuals
 14. Construction Waste
 15. General Coordination for Plumbing Work
 16. Painting

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Action Submittals": Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Basis-of-Design Product": A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- D. "Construction Waste": Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- E. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- F. "Disposal": Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. "File Transfer Protocol (FTP)": Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- H. "Furnish": To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.

- I. "General": Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- J. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- K. "Informational Submittals": Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- L. "Install": To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- M. "Portable Document Format (PDF)": An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.
- N. "Product": Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Product may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- O. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- P. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- Q. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- R. "Salvage": Recovery of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- S. "System": An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- T. "Subsystem": A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AGA	American Gas Association	(202) 824-7000
	www.aga.org	
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The)	(800) 242-3837
	www.aia.org	(202) 626-7300
ANSI	American National Standards Institute	(202) 293-8020
	www.ansi.org	
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers	(800) 548-2723
	www.asce.org	(703) 295-6300

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11

MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association www.tema.org	(914) 332-0040
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747

- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
FCC	Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov	(888) 225-5322
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science	(202) 690-7694

	http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia www.usp.org	(800) 227-8772
USPS	Postal Service www.usps.com	(202) 268-2000

- C. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.
- B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.
1. Building Codes for Arkansas
 - a. International Building Code 2021
 - b. National Electrical Code 2020
 - c. Arkansas Fuel Gas Code 2018
 - d. Arkansas Energy Code 2011 (based on ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2007)
 - e. Arkansas State Plumbing Code 2018

1.06 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.07 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.
 4. The Plumbing Drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, equipment and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. The work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural Drawings shall take precedence over Plumbing Drawings. Because of the small scale of the Plumbing Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, offsets, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

1.08 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. All required fees, permits and inspections of all kind shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for which they are required.
- B. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the specifications, the Contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection to the Engineer from the inspection department having jurisdiction.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule
1. Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - a. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - b. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - c. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1) Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - d. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1) Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2) Specification Section number and title.
 - 3) Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - 4) Name of subcontractor.
 - 5) Description of the Work covered.
 - 6) Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

B. Submittal Administrative Requirements

1. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - a. Submit submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
 - b. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file.
2. Digital Data Files:
 - a. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - b. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
 - c. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings, or Revit model.
3. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - a. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - b. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - c. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - d. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - 1) Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
4. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - a. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - b. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - c. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
5. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - a. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - b. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 - c. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 - d. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:

- 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name and address of Architect.
 - 3) Name and address of Engineer.
 - 4) Name of Contractor.
 - 5) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 6) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 7) Category and type of submittal.
 - 8) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 9) Specification Section number and title.
 - 10) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 11) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 12) Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
6. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
 7. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - a. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - b. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - c. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
 8. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
 9. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
 10. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - a. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - b. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor through Architect of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - 1) Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
 2. Final Approved Submittals
- B. Operation and Maintenance Materials Submittals
 1. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - a. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.

- b. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
 - 2. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.
 - 1) Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - 2) Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - b. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the "Closeout Documents". Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer, through Architect, will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the "Closeout Documents"
 - 3. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
 - a. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- C. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- D. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.

- g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."
- G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."
- H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- J. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- K. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- L. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- M. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- P. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- Q. Pre-construction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- S. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products:
 - 1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.12 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project Site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage..
 - 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.13 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.

3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submit warranties in accordance with "Closeout Procedures."

1.14 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the plumbing under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 2 paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

2.02 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Where two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Selection Procedure: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select option from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- D. Comparable Products
1. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - b. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - c. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - d. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - e. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections

2.03 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop

Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed valves and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 1. Floor Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, low voltage, and electrical work. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, low voltage, and electrical equipment, and related work.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, low voltage, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 6. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in

sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 - 1. File Preparation Format: DXF operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 - 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.

2.04 EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."
- F. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- G. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- H. Operation Manual
 - 1. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Operating procedures.
 - e. Operating logs.
 - f. Wiring diagrams.

- g. Control diagrams.
 - h. Piped system diagrams.
 - i. Precautions against improper use.
 - j. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
2. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - a. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - b. Manufacturer's name.
 - c. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - d. Equipment function.
 - e. Operating characteristics.
 - f. Limiting conditions.
 - g. Performance curves.
 - h. Engineering data and tests.
 - i. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 3. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Instructions on stopping.
 - f. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - g. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - h. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - i. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- I. Maintenance Manuals
 1. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, system, subsystem, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
 2. Source Information: List each product, system, or subsystem included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
 3. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Product name and model number.
 - b. Manufacturer's name.
 - c. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - d. Material and chemical composition.
 - e. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
 - f. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - g. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - h. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - i. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
 4. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.

- d. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - e. Repair instructions.
 - f. Test and inspection instructions.
 - g. Troubleshooting guide.
 - h. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - i. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - j. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - k. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
5. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
 6. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - a. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
 7. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - a. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - b. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
 8. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
 9. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
 10. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - a. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the Architect to forward to the appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.04 GENERAL COORDINATION FOR PLUMBING WORK

- A. The Contractor shall compare the Plumbing Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the Plumbing Work. The Plumbing Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.
- B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the Plumbing Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.
- C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.
- D. Locations of pipes, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.
 - 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - 2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
 - 3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all Plumbing Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
 - 4. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or

installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.

- E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in piping, supports, insulation, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional valves, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.
- F. Connections: All piping connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the piping connection
- G. Inaccessible Equipment
 1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.
- H. Electrical Coordination
 1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
 2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
 3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26. The Contractor shall coordinate between this Division and Division 26 to ensure that all disconnects required for the Project are furnished and installed.
 4. The Contractor of this Division shall furnish and install any low voltage relays, pressure switches, and similar items required for the proper operation of the Plumbing equipment.
- I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints.

3.05 PAINTING

- A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with

Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.

- B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 4. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
 5. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
 6. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0517
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe sleeves.
- B. Manufactured sleeve-seal systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Preparation and painting of exterior piping systems.
- C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Preparation and painting of interior piping systems.
- D. Section 22 0523 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.
- E. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.
- F. Section 22 0716 - Plumbing Equipment Insulation.
- G. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C592 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation and Blanket-Type Pipe Insulation (Metal-Mesh Covered) (Industrial Type); 2016.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Valve Stem Packings: Two for each type and size of valve.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified this section.
 - 1. Minimum three years experience.
- C. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store sleeve and sleeve seals in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel sleeves if shipped loose.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE SLEEVES

- A. Vertical Piping:

1. Sleeve Length: 1 inch above finished floor.
 2. Provide sealant for watertight joint.
 3. Blocked Out Floor Openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicon adhesive around opening.
 4. Drilled Penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- B. Plastic or Sheet Metal: Pipe passing through interior walls, partitions, and floors, unless steel or brass sleeves are specified below.
- C. Pipe Passing Through Below Grade Exterior Walls:
1. Zinc coated or cast iron pipe.
 2. Provide watertight space with link rubber or modular seal between sleeve and pipe on both pipe ends.
- D. Pipe Passing Through Concrete Beam Flanges, except where Brass Pipe Sleeves are Specified:
1. Galvanized steel pipe or black iron pipe with asphalt coating.
 2. Connect sleeve with floor plate except in mechanical rooms.
- E. Penetrations in concrete beam flanges are permitted but are prohibited through ribs or beams without prior approval from the Architect.
- F. Clearances:
1. Provide allowance for insulated piping.
 2. Wall, Floor, Floor, Partitions, and Beam Flanges: 1 inch greater than external; pipe diameter.
 3. All Rated Openings: Caulked tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 8400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

2.02 MANUFACTURED SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Modular/Mechanical Seal:
1. Synthetic rubber interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall/casing opening.
 2. Provide watertight seal between pipe and wall/casing opening.
 3. Elastomer element size and material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Glass reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- D. Inserts:
 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 3. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 4. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

- E. Structural Considerations:
 - 1. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- F. Provide sleeves when penetrating footings, floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
 - 1. Underground Piping: Caulk pipe sleeve watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with bitumen sealed metal components.
 - 2. Aboveground Piping:
 - a. Pack solid using mineral fiber complying with ASTM C592.
 - b. Fill space with an elastomer caulk to a depth of 0.50 inch where penetrations occur between conditioned and unconditioned spaces.
 - 3. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material complying with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 8400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
 - 4. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.
- G. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
 - 1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
 - 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
 - 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
 - 4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
 - 5. Tighten bolting for a water-tight seal.
 - 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work, clean all parts of the installation.
- B. Clean equipment, pipes, valves, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, and sludge that may have accumulated from the installation and testing of the system.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0523
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Applications.
- B. General requirements.
- C. Ball valves.
- D. Butterfly valves.
- E. Check valves.
- F. Gate valves.
- G. Globe valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels.
- C. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- E. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.
- H. SWP: Steam working pressure.
- I. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. API STD 594 - Check Valves: Flanged, Lug Wafer, and Butt-Welding; 2017.
- B. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch); 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- C. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; 2015.
- D. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2017.
- E. ASME B16.10 - Face-to-Face and End-to-End Dimensions of Valves; 2017.
- F. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- G. ASME B16.34 - Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End; 2017.
- H. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2017.
- I. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- J. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2016).

- K. ASTM A126 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings; 2004 (Reapproved 2019).
- L. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).
- M. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings; 1984, with Editorial Revision (2019).
- N. ASTM B61 - Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings; 2015.
- O. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.
- P. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- Q. MSS SP-45 - Bypass and Drain Connections; 2003 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- R. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2017.
- S. MSS SP-70 - Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- T. MSS SP-71 - Cast Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2018.
- U. MSS SP-72 - Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service; 2010a.
- V. MSS SP-78 - Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- W. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves; 2013.
- X. MSS SP-85 - Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends; 2011.
- Y. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- Z. MSS SP-125 - Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves; 2018.
- AA. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2019.
- BB. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
 - 2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.

3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
 4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
 5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
 6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
 - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
 - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
 - b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

1.08 EXERCISE THE FOLLOWING PRECAUTIONS FOR HANDLING:

- A. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. See drawings for specific valve locations.
- B. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
1. Shutoff: Ball, butterfly, gate.
 2. Dead-End: Single-flange butterfly (lug) type.
 3. Throttling: Provide globe, angle, ball, or butterfly.
- C. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or SWP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or SWP classes are not available.
- D. Required Valve End Connections for Non-Wafer Types:
1. Steel Pipe:
 - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - b. 2-1/2 NPS to 4 NPS: Grooved or flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - c. Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Grooved.
 2. Copper Tube:
 - a. 2 NPS and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
- E. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
1. 2 NPS and Smaller:
 - a. Bronze and Brass: Provide with solder-joint or threaded ends.
 - b. Bronze Angle: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - c. Ball: One piece, full port, brass or bronze with brass trim.
 - d. Bronze Swing Check: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - e. Bronze Gate: Class 125, NRS.
 - f. Bronze Globe: Class 125, bronze disc.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: Quarter-turn valves 8 NPS and larger.
 2. Handwheel: Valves other than quarter-turn types.
 3. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 NPS and smaller except plug valves.

4. Wrench: Plug valves with square heads.
- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2 NPS stem extensions and the following features:
 1. Gate Valves: Rising stem.
 2. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 3. Butterfly Valves: Extended neck.
 4. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- E. Valve-End Connections:
 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
 2. Flanges on Iron Valves: ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 3. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 NPS through 24 NPS: ASME B16.5.
 4. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
 5. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.
- F. General ASME Compliance:
 1. Ferrous Valve Dimensions and Design Criteria: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34.
 2. Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
 3. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- G. Valve Materials for Potable Water: NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- H. Bronze Valves:
 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- J. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.03 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port with Brass Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 3. Body: Forged brass.
 4. Ends: Threaded.
 5. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 6. Stem: Brass.
 7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- B. Two Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 4. Body: Forged brass.
 5. Ends: Threaded.
 6. Seats: PTFE.
 7. Stem: Brass.
 8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- C. Three Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 4. Body: Forged brass.
 5. Ends: Threaded.
 6. Seats: PTFE or TFE.

7. Stem: Stainless steel.
8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.

2.04 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. One Piece, Reduced Port with Bronze Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. SWP Rating: 400 psig.
 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Ends: Threaded.
 6. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 7. Stem: Bronze.
 8. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
- B. Two Piece, Standard Port with Bronze Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Ends: Threaded.
 6. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 7. Stem: Bronze.
 8. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
- C. Three Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Ends: Threaded.
 6. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 7. Stem: Stainless steel.
 8. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.

2.05 STAINLESS STEEL BALL VALVES

- A. One-Piece, Standard Port with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 3. CWP Rating: 800 psig.
 4. Body: Stainless steel.
 5. Ends: Threaded.
 6. Seats: PTFE.
 7. Stem: Stainless steel.
 8. Ball: Stainless steel.
- B. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 3. CWP Rating: 1000 psig.
 4. Body: Stainless steel.
 5. Seats: PTFE.
 6. Stem: Stainless steel.
 7. Ball: Stainless steel.
- C. Three Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.

2. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
3. CWP Rating: 1000 psig.
4. Body: Stainless steel.
5. Seats: PTFE.
6. Stem: Stainless steel.
7. Ball: Stainless steel.
8. Bolts: Stainless steel.

2.06 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1, Metal Disc to Metal Seat and Type 2, Nonmetallic Disc to Metal Seat.
 2. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 3. Design: Vertical flow.
 4. Body: Comply with ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.
 5. Ends: Threaded as indicated.
 6. Disc (Type 1): Bronze.

2.07 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) and Class 150: CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 2. Design: Horizontal flow.
 3. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
 4. Ends: Threaded as indicated.
 5. Disc: Bronze.

2.08 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Rising Stem (RS):
 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type I.
 2. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig: and _____.
 3. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 4. Ends: Threaded or solder joint joint.
 5. Stem: Bronze.
 6. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 7. Packing: Asbestos free.
 8. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.09 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig: and Class 150: CWP Rating: 300 psig:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 2. Body: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 3. Ends: Threaded joint.
 4. Stem: Bronze.
 5. Disc: Bronze, PTFE, or TFE.
 6. Packing: Asbestos free.
 7. Handwheel: Malleable Iron.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.

- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
 - 1. Lift Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
 - 2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other plumbing work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- C. Section 22 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General - Purpose Piping; 2014.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- F. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- I. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- J. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.
- K. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 3000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems and thermal insulated pipe supports.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.
 - 1. Application of protective inserts, saddles, and shields at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES), provide current ICC-ES evaluation reports upon request.
- E. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding: As specified in Section 05 5000.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - c. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 5000.

- C. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
 - 1. Provide factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 2. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 3. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - 4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
 - 5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
- D. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Pipes: 3/8 inch diameter.
- E. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
 - 1. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 inch to 30 inch iron pipes.
 - d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
 - 2. PVC Jacket:
 - a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
 - b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - c. Thickness: 60 mil.
 - 3. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided at the hanger points and guide locations on pipes requiring insulation as indicated on drawings.
- F. Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F:
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
 - b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
 - 2. Operating Temperatures from 122 to 446 degrees F:
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Type 1 or 3 through 12, with appropriate saddle of MSS SP-58 Type 40 for insulated pipe.
- G. Pipe Stanchions: For pipe runs, use stanchions of same type and material where vertical adjustment is required for stationary pipe.
 - 1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. Provide coated or plated saddles to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- H. Beam Clamps: MSS SP-58 Types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
 - 1. Material: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A181/A181M forged steel.
 - 2. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
- I. Riser Clamps:
- J. Offset Pipe Clamps: Double-leg design two-piece pipe clamp.

- K. Strut Clamps: Two-piece pipe clamp.
- L. Insulation Clamps: Two bolt-type clamps designed for installation under insulation.
- M. Pipe Hangers: For a given pipe run, use hangers of the same type and material.
 - 1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- N. Intermediate Pipe Guides: Use pipe clamps with oversize pipe sleeve that provides clearance around pipe.
 - 1. Pipe Diameter 6 inches and Smaller: Provide minimum clearance of 0.16 inch.
- O. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.
- P. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
 - 1. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
 - c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
 - d. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - e. Maximum Service Temperature: 178 degrees F.
 - f. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
- Q. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 - 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 - 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 - 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 - 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 - 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Wood: Use wood screws.
 - 9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
 - 10. Powder-actuated fasteners are permitted only as follows:
 - a. Where approved by Architect.
 - 11. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
 - 12. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
 - d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
 - 13. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 3000.
 - 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- J. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- K. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0548
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Seismic control requirements.
- C. Vibration isolators.
- D. Seismic restraint systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 4533 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures.
- B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Plumbing Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the plumbing system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., piping).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASCE 19 - Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings; 2016.
- C. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment; 2002.
- E. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- F. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe; 2004.
- G. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.
- H. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. ICC-ES AC156 - Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Certification by Shake-Table Testing of Nonstructural Components; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2015).
- J. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- K. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Seismic Controls:

- a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with piping, conduit, equipment, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - b. Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and nonessential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
- 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 3000.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
 - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
 - 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.
- D. Shop Drawings - Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators; indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
 - 2. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases: Include base weights, including concrete fill where applicable; indicate equipment mounting provisions.
- E. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:
 - 1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed plumbing component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
 - 2. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 - 3. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
 - 4. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
 - 5. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.
- F. Seismic Design Data:
 - 1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed plumbing components necessary for determining seismic design forces required to design appropriate seismic controls, including but not limited to the following.
 - 2. Include structural calculations, stamped or sealed by seismic controls designer, demonstrating suitability of seismic controls for seismic design forces.
- G. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by a qualified evaluation service, provide current evaluation reports.
- H. Evidence of qualifications for seismic controls designer.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Seismic Controls Designer Qualifications: Registered professional engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience designing seismic

restraints for nonstructural components.

- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing plumbing equipment and/or plumbing connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
 - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
 - 3. Select seismic type vibration isolators to comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
 - 4. Select vibration isolators for outdoor equipment to comply with wind design requirements.
 - 5. Select vibration-isolated equipment support bases and associated vibration isolators to provide minimum 2-inch operating clearance beneath base unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Piping Isolation:
 - 1. Provide vibration isolators for piping supports:
 - a. Located in equipment rooms.
 - b. Located within 50 feet of connected vibration-isolated equipment and pressure-regulating valve (PRV) stations.
 - c. For piping over 2 inch located below or within 50 feet of noise-sensitive areas indicated.

2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide plumbing component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor plumbing components.
- B. Seismic Design Criteria: Obtain from project Structural Engineer of Record.
- C. Component Importance Factor (I_p): Plumbing components essential to life safety to be assigned a component importance factor (I_p) of 1.5 as indicated or as required. This includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Plumbing components required to function for life safety purposes after an earthquake.
 - 2. Plumbing components that support or otherwise contain hazardous substances.
- D. Seismic Restraints:
 - 1. Provide seismic restraints for plumbing components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Seismic Restraint Exemptions:
 - a. Exemptions for Seismic Design Category D, E, and F:
 - 1) Discrete plumbing components that are positively attached to the structure where either of the following apply:

- (a) The component weighs 400 pounds or less, has a center of mass located 4 feet or less above the adjacent floor level, flexible connections are provided between the component and associated ductwork, piping, and conduit, and the component importance factor (I_p) is 1.0.
 - (b) The component weighs 20 pounds or less or, in the case of a distributed system, 5 pounds per foot or less.
 - 2) Plumbing piping with component importance factor (I_p) of 1.0 and nominal pipe size of 3 inch or less, or with component importance factor (I_p) of 1.5 and nominal pipe size of 1 inch or less, where flexible connections, expansion loops, or other assemblies are provided between piping and associated components, and where piping is positively attached to the structure; exemption does not apply to piping constructed of low-deformability materials (e.g., cast iron, glass, nonductile plastics).
- b. Plumbing Piping Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
 - 1) Plumbing piping where flexible connections, expansion loops, or other assemblies are provided between piping and associated components, where piping is positively attached to the structure, and where one of the following apply:
 - (a) Trapeze supported piping weighing less than 10 pounds per foot, where all pipes supported meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above.
 - (b) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 3/8 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (I_p) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
 - (c) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (I_p) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 200 pounds or less.
 - (d) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 24 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (I_p) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
 - (e) Hanger supported piping with individual rod hangers 3/8 inch or 1/2 inch in diameter not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where pipe has a component importance factor (I_p) of 1.0 and meets size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single rod is 50 pounds or less.
- 3. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
 - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
 - b. FEMA 412.
 - c. FEMA 413.

- d. FEMA 414.
 - e. FEMA E-74.
 - f. SMACNA (SRM).
4. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 5. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Except where otherwise restricted, use of either cable or rigid restraints is permitted.
 - b. Use only cable restraints to restrain vibration-isolated plumbing components, including distributed systems.
 - c. Use only one restraint system type for a given plumbing component or distributed system (e.g., piping) run; mixing of cable and rigid restraints on a given component/run is not permitted.
 - d. Size restraint elements, including anchorage, to resist seismic loads as necessary to restrain plumbing component in all lateral directions; consider bracket geometry in anchor load calculations.
 - e. Use rod stiffener clips to attach bracing to hanger rods as required to prevent rod buckling from vertical (upward) compressive load introduced by cable or rigid restraints loaded in tension, in excess of downward tensile load due to supported plumbing component weight.
 - f. Select hanger rods and associated anchorage as required to accommodate vertical (downward) tensile load introduced by rigid restraints loaded in compression, in addition to downward tensile load due to supported plumbing component weight.
 - g. Clevis hangers may only be used for attachment of transverse restraints; do not use for attachment of longitudinal restraints.
 - h. Where seismic restraints are attached to clevis hangers, provide clevis bolt reinforcement accessory to prevent clevis hanger deformation.
 - i. Do not introduce lateral loads on open bar joist chords or the weak axis of beams, or loads in any direction at other than panel points unless approved by project Structural Engineer of Record.
- E. Seismic Attachments:
1. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
 2. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
 3. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
 4. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps.
 5. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 6. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
 - b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.
- F. Seismic Interactions:
1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between plumbing components and other structural or nonstructural components.

2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
- G. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections to accommodate:
 - a. Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g., piping); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.
 - b. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
 - d. Anticipated drifts between floors.

2.03 VIBRATION-ISOLATED EQUIPMENT SUPPORT BASES

2.04 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. General Requirements:
1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
 2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
 - a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
 - b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
 - c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
 - d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
 - e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
 - f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.
- B. Vibration Isolators for Nonseismic Applications:
1. Resilient Material Isolator Pads:
 - a. Description: Single or multiple layer pads utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material.
 - b. Pad Thickness: As required for specified minimum static deflection; minimum 0.25 inch thickness.
 - c. Multiple Layer Pads: Provide bonded, galvanized sheet metal separation plate between each layer.
 2. Resilient Material Isolator Mounts, Nonseismic:
 - a. Description: Mounting assemblies for bolting equipment to supporting structure utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material; fail-safe type.

2.05 SEISMIC RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

- A. Description: System components and accessories specifically designed for field assembly and attachment of seismic restraints.
- B. Cable Restraints:
1. Comply with ASCE 19.
 2. Cables: Pre-stretched, galvanized steel wire rope with certified break strength.
 3. Cable Connections: Use only swaged end fittings. Cable clips and wedge type end fittings are not permitted in accordance with ASCE 19.
 4. Use protective thimbles for cable loops where potential for cable damage exists.
- C. Rigid Restraints: Use MFMA-4 steel channel (strut), steel angle, or steel pipe for structural element; suitable for both compressive and tensile design loads.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by Owner or Architect in accordance with Section 01 4533 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.
- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.
 - 1. Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 - 2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Seismic special inspections include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Seismically Qualified Equipment: Verification that label, anchorage, and mounting comply with the certificate of compliance.
 - 2. Installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems for Seismic Design Categories C, D, E, and F where the approved Contract Documents require a nominal clearance of 1/4 inch or less between equipment support frame and seismic restraint; periodic inspection.
- D. Prior to starting work, Contractor to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to Owner acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.
- E. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve Contractor from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases:
 - a. Provide specified minimum clearance beneath base.
 - 2. Spring Isolators:
 - a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
 - b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
 - c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
 - 3. Isolator Hangers:
 - a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
 - b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 5. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 6. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.

7. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.
- F. Seismic Controls:
1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris, or other obstructions.
 2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
 3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch, use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch or less.
 4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
 - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.
 - c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
 5. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Size in accordance with seismic design to meet anchor requirements.
 - b. Install pad reinforcement and doweling in accordance with seismic design to ensure integrity of pad and associated connection to slab.
 6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
 - c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
 - d. Install cable restraints for vibration-isolated components slightly slack to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - e. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- D. Seismic Controls:
 1. Verify snubbing element air gaps.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.
- D. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2020.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Heat Transfer Equipment: Nameplates.
- B. Piping: Pipe markers.
- C. Pumps: Nameplates.
- D. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- E. Tanks: Nameplates.
- F. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.
 - 4. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- D. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Potable, Cooling, Boiler, Feed, Other Water: Green with white letters.

2.05 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Plumbing Valves: Green.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 9123 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 9123.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
 - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- G. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0719
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.
- C. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.
- C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Painting insulation jacket.
- D. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.
- B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2020.
- C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2019.
- D. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2018).
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of any representative size illustrating each insulation type.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Johns Manville Corporation; Micro-Lok: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 2. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool 1000 Degree Pipe Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 3. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
 - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- G. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- B. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.04 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- B. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- E. Install cellular melamine with factory-applied jackets with a manufacturer-approved adhesive along seams, both straight lap joints and circumferential lap joints.
 - 1. Install seal over seams with factory-approved room temperature vulcanization (RTV) silicone sealant to ensure a positive vapor barrier seal in outdoor and sanitary washdown environments.
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
- J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 07 8400.
- K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
 - 1. Domestic Cold Water:
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - 1) Pipe Size Range: All Sizes.
 - (a) Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Domestic Hot Water Supply and Hot Water Recirculation:
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - 1) Pipe Size Range: NPS Smaller than 1-1/2" r.

- (a) Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 2) Pipe Size Range: NPS1-1/2" and Larger.
 - (a) Thickness: 1-1/2" inch.
- 3. Roof Drainage Run Horizontal at Roof Level: 1"

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 1005
PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
 - 1. Sanitary sewer.
 - 2. Domestic water.
 - 3. Storm water.
 - 4. Flanges, unions, and couplings.
 - 5. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - 6. Manufactured sleeve-seal systems.
 - 7. Valves.
 - 8. Flow controls.
 - 9. Check.
 - 10. Relief valves.
 - 11. Strainers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 0553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 22 0719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - American National Standard for Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems; 2015.
- B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2017.
- F. ASME BPVC-IV - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV - Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers; 2019.
- G. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- H. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2020.
- I. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.
- J. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- K. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2020.
- L. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- M. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- N. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.
- O. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.
- P. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012 (Reapproved 2018).

- Q. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- R. ASTM D2680 - Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping; 2001 (Reapproved 2014).
- S. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2017.
- T. ASTM D2846/D2846M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2019a.
- U. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2015.
- V. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- W. ASTM F437 - Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2015.
- X. ASTM F438 - Standard Specification for Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40; 2017.
- Y. ASTM F439 - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80; 2019.
- Z. ASTM F442/F442M - Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR); 2019.
- AA. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014.
- BB. ASTM F493 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings; 2014.
- CC. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- DD. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing; 2019a.
- EE. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).
- FF. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- GG. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2015.
- HH. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2016.
- II. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.
- JJ. MSS SP-67 - Butterfly Valves; 2017.
- KK. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- LL. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2019.
- MM. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.
- NN. PPI TR-4 - PPI Listing of Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB), Hydrostatic Design Stress (HDS), Strength Design Basis (SDB), Pressure Design Basis (PDB), and Minimum Required Strength (MRS) Ratings For Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Welder Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM D2846/D2846M, ASTM F441/F441M, or ASTM F442/F442M.
 - 1. Fittings: CPVC; ASTM D2846/D2846M, ASTM F437, ASTM F438, or ASTM F439.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2846/D2846M, solvent weld with ASTM F493 solvent cement.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM D2846/D2846M, ASTM F441/F441M, or ASTM F442/F442M.
 - 1. Fittings: CPVC; ASTM D2846/D2846M, ASTM F437, ASTM F438, or ASTM F439.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D2846/D2846M, solvent weld with ASTM F493 solvent cement.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.04 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, Type K, hard drawn.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22 wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP copper/silver braze.

2.05 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
 - 3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double-pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic, synthetic rubber sealing elements.
- B. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877.
 - 1. PPI TR-4 Pressure Design Basis:

2.06 STORM WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, ASTM D3034, or ASTM F679.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Push-on, using ASTM F477 elastomeric gaskets.

2.07 STORM WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.08 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
 - 3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.

2.09 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

2.10 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
 - 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- B. Flanges for Pipe Size Over 1 Inch:
 - 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
 - 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
 - 1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
 - 2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.
 - 3. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
 - 4. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
 - 5. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
- D. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.11 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Water:
1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
 4. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 5. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 6. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- C. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 2. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 3. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.

2.12 MANUFACTURED SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Modular/Mechanical Seal:
1. Synthetic rubber interlocking links continuously fill annular space between pipe and wall/casing opening.
 2. Provide watertight seal between pipe and wall/casing opening.
 3. Elastomer element size and material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Glass reinforced plastic pressure end plates.

2.13 BALL VALVES

- A. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.

2.14 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Construction 1-1/2 Inches and Larger: MSS SP-67, 200 psi CWP, cast or ductile iron body, nickel-plated ductile iron disc, resilient replaceable EPDM seat, wafer ends, extended neck, 10 position lever handle.
- B. Provide gear operators for valves 8 inches and larger, and chain-wheel operators for valves mounted over 8 feet above floor.

2.15 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Flow Controls:
1. Construction: Class 125, Brass or bronze body with union on inlet and outlet, temperature and pressure test plug on inlet and outlet, blowdown/backflush drain.
 2. Calibration: Control flow within 5 percent of selected rating, over operating pressure range of 10 times minimum pressure required for control, maximum minimum pressure 3.5 psi.

2.16 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Temperature and Pressure:
1. ANSI Z21.22, AGA certified, bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, temperature relief maximum 210 degrees F, capacity ASME BPVC-IV certified and labelled.

2.17 STRAINERS

- A. Size 2 Inches and Under:
 - 1. Threaded brass body for 175 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
 - 2. Class 150, threaded bronze body 300 psi CWP, Y pattern with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.
- B. Size 1-1/2 inch to 4 inches:
 - 1. Class 125, flanged iron body, Y pattern with 1/16 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. Refer to Section 22 0516.
- G. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
 - 1. Refer to Section 22 0719.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- I. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly.
- J. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.
- K. Provide support for utility meters in accordance with requirements of utility companies.
- L. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Refer to Section 22 0523.
- N. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- O. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- P. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- Q. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- R. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
- S. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 8. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
 9. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.
- T. Manufactured Sleeve-Seal Systems:
1. Install manufactured sleeve-seal systems in sleeves located in grade slabs and exterior concrete walls at piping entrances into building.
 2. Provide sealing elements of the size, quantity, and type required for the piping and sleeve inner diameter or penetration diameter.
 3. Locate piping in center of sleeve or penetration.
 4. Install field assembled sleeve-seal system components in annular space between sleeve and piping.
 5. Tighten bolting for a watertight seal.
 6. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- U. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- D. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- E. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/8 inch per foot slope.

3.06 SCHEDULES

- A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:
 1. Metal Piping:
 - a. Pipe Size: 1/2 inches to 1-1/4 inches:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6.5 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inches.
 - b. Pipe Size: 1-1/2 inches to 2 inches:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - c. Pipe Size: 2-1/2 inches to 3 inches:

- 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 10 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 1/2 inch.
2. Plastic Piping:
- a. All Sizes:
 - 1) Maximum Hanger Spacing: 6 ft.
 - 2) Hanger Rod Diameter: 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 1006
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cleanouts.
- B. Hose bibbs.
- C. Refrigerator valve and recessed box.
- D. Backflow preventers.
- E. Double check valve assemblies.
- F. Water hammer arrestors.
- G. Mixing valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 22 3000 - Plumbing Equipment.
- C. Section 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASSE 1012 - Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventers with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent; 2009.
- B. ASSE 1013 - Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers; 2011.
- C. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2019.
- D. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.
- E. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- F. Operation Data: Indicate frequency of treatment required for interceptors.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors, _____.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.
- B. Refer to plumbing schedules on drawings for piping specialties requirements not defined in this section.

2.02 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers:
 - 1. ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve that opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks.

2.03 DOUBLE CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Double Check Valve Assemblies:
 - 1. ASSE 1012; Bronze body with corrosion resistant internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

2.04 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Water Hammer Arrestors:
 - 1. Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

2.05 MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
 - 1. Valve: Chrome plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.
 - 2. Accessories:
 - a. Check valve on inlets.
 - b. Volume control shut-off valve on outlet.
 - c. Stem thermometer on outlet.
 - d. Strainer stop checks on inlets.

2.06 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

2.07 AIR VENTS

- A. Manual Type: Short vertical sections of 2 inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.
- B. Float Type:
 - 1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
 - 2. Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.
- C. Washer Type:
 - 1. Brass with hygroscopic fiber discs, vent ports, adjustable cap for manual shut-off, and integral spring loaded ball check valve.

2.08 FLOOR DRAIN TRAP SEALS

- A. Description: Push-fit EPDM or silicone fitting with a one-way membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- E. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and exterior hose bibbs.
- F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to fixture.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 3000
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water Heaters
 - 1. Commercial gas fired.
- B. In-line circulator pumps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Indicate pump type, capacity, power requirements.
 - 3. Provide certified pump curves showing pump performance characteristics with pump and system operating point plotted. Include NPSH curve when applicable.
 - 4. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions of tanks, tank lining methods, anchors, attachments, lifting points, tappings, and drains.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include operation, maintenance, and inspection data, replacement part numbers and availability, and service depot location and telephone number.
- F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Certifications:
- C. Identification: Provide pumps with manufacturer's name, model number, and rating/capacity identified by permanently attached label.
- D. Performance: Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial Gas Fired:
 - 1. Type: Automatic, natural gas-fired, vertical storage.
 - 2. Performance:
 - a. Refer to equipment schedules.
 - 3. Tank: Glass lined welded steel ASME labeled; multiple flue passages, 4 inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum 2 inches glass fiber, encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish; floor shield and legs.
 - 4. Accessories:
 - a. Water Connections: Brass.
 - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
 - c. Drain valve.
 - d. Anode: Magnesium.
 - e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.
 - 5. Certified For The Following Applications:
 - a. For operation at 180 degrees F.
 - 6. Controls: Automatic direct immersion thermostat with temperature range adjustable minimum 175 degrees F differential, automatic reset high temperature limiting thermostat factory set at 195 degrees F, gas pressure regulator, multi-ribbon or tubular burner, 100 percent safety shut-off pilot and thermocouple, intermittent electronic ignition monitoring pilot and main flame, trial for re-ignition for momentary loss of flame, shutdown of pilot and main burner in "2 to 4" seconds after loss of flame, and automatic flue damper.

2.02 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

- A. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig working pressure, with stainless steel rotor assembly.
- B. Impeller: Noryl.
- C. Shaft: Ceramic with integral thrust collar and two oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.
- D. Seal: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.
- E. Drive: Flexible coupling.

2.03 ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, controls, and wiring.
- B. Electrical characteristics to be as specified or indicated.
- C. Furnish motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified.
- D. Supply manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices not shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related fuel piping work to achieve operating system.
- C. Pumps:
 - 1. Provide line sized isolating valve and strainer on suction and line sized soft seated check valve and balancing valve on discharge.

2. Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 4000
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 1005 - Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 22 1006 - Plumbing Piping Specialties.
- C. Section 22 3000 - Plumbing Equipment.
- D. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- D. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration.; 2013.
- E. ASME A112.6.1M - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- F. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- G. ASME A112.19.1 - Enamelled Cast Iron and Enamelled Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2018.
- H. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2018.
- I. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2017.
- J. ASME A112.19.4M - Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 1994 (R2009).
- K. ASME A112.19.5 - Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks; 2017.
- L. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2019.
- M. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.
- N. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for electric water cooler.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. Refer to plumbing schedules on plumbing drawings for fixture requirements.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.
- B. Comply with UL (DIR) requirements.
- C. Perform work in accordance with local health department regulations.
- D. Provide certificate of compliance from Authority Having Jurisdiction indicating approval of installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.
- E. Solidly attach water closets to floor with lag screws. Lead flashing is not intended hold fixture in place.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0000
SUPPLEMENTARY HVAC GENERAL CONDITIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following :
 1. Codes and Standards
 2. Conflicting Requirements
 3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
 4. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
 5. Submittals
 6. Closeout Submittals
 7. Quality Assurance
 8. Product Delivery, Storage, and Handling
 9. Product Warranties
 10. Product Selection Procedures
 11. Delegated Design
 12. Coordination Drawings
 13. Emergency, Operation, and Maintenance Manuals
 14. Construction Waste
 15. General Coordination for HVAC Work
 16. Cutting and Patching
 17. Painting

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Action Submittals": Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Basis-of-Design Product": A product in which a specific manufacturer's product is named on the drawings or is accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product" in the specifications, including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- D. "Construction Waste": Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- E. "Cutting": Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- F. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- G. "Disposal": Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. "File Transfer Protocol (FTP)": Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet

protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

- I. "Furnish": To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.
- J. "General": Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- K. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- L. "Informational Submittals": Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- M. "Install": To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.
- N. "Patching": Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.
- O. "Portable Document Format (PDF)": An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.
- P. "Product": Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Product may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- Q. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- R. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- S. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- T. "Salvage": Recovery of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- U. "Salvage and Reuse": Recovery of demolition and construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.
- V. "System": An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- W. "Subsystem": A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.04 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council	(202) 737-0202
	www.aabchq.com	
AGA	American Gas Association	(202) 824-7000
	www.aga.org	

AHRI	Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute www.ahrinet.org	(703) 524-8800
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CIMA	Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association www.cellulose.org	(888) 881-2462 (937) 222-2462
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute www.cti.org	(281) 583-4087

EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
HI	Hydronics Institute www.gamanet.org	(908) 464-8200
HI/GAMA	Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association Division of Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) www.ahrinet.org	(908) 464-8200
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society, The www.isa.org	(919) 549-8411
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	^A (703) 803-2980
STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association	(914) 332-0040

	www.tema.org	
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.	(877) 854-3577
	www.ul.com	(847) 272-8800
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council	(800) 795-1747
	www.usgbc.org	

- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ICC	International Code Council	(888) 422-7233
	www.iccsafe.org	

- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

DOE	Department of Energy	(202) 586-9220
	www.energy.gov	
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency	(202) 272-0167
	www.epa.gov	
FCC	Federal Communications Commission	(888) 225-5322
	www.fcc.gov	
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration	(800) 321-6742
	www.osha.gov	(202) 693-1999
PHS	Office of Public Health and Science	(202) 690-7694
	http://www.hhs.gov/ophs/	
USP	U.S. Pharmacopeia	(800) 227-8772
	www.usp.org	
USPS	Postal Service	(202) 268-2000
	www.usps.com	

- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
-------	---------------------------------------	----------------

CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	(866) 512-1800
	Available from Government Printing Office	(202) 512-1800
	www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.
- B. Applicable codes and standards shall include all state laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and the applicable requirements of the following adopted codes and standards.
 - 1. Building Codes for Arkansas
 - a. International Building Code 2021
 - b. Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2021
 - c. National Electrical Code 2020
 - d. Arkansas Energy Code 2011 (based on ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2007)
 - e. Arkansas State Plumbing Code 2018
 - f. Arkansas Mechanical Code 2021

1.06 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.07 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.
 - 4. The HVAC Drawings show the general arrangement of all piping, equipment and appurtenances and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the

work of other trades will permit. The work shall conform to the requirements shown on all of the drawings. General and Structural Drawings shall take precedence over HVAC Drawings. Because of the small scale of the HVAC Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such fittings, offsets, valves and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.

1.08 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. All required fees, permits and inspections of all kind shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for which they are required.
- B. Certificate of Final Inspection: Under each applicable section of the specifications, the Contractor shall, upon completion of the work under that section, furnish a certificate of final inspection to the Engineer from the inspection department having jurisdiction.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule
 - 1. Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - a. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - b. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - c. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1) Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - d. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1) Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2) Specification Section number and title.
 - 3) Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - 4) Name of subcontractor.
 - 5) Description of the Work covered.
 - 6) Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.
- B. Submittal Administrative Requirements
 - 1. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - a. Submit submittals to Engineer through the Architect.
 - b. Engineer, through Architect, will return annotated file.
 - 2. Digital Data Files:
 - a. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - b. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
 - c. Electronic digital data file formats may include Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings.

3. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - a. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - b. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - c. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 - d. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - 1) Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
4. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - a. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - b. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - c. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
5. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - a. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - b. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 - c. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 - d. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name and address of Architect.
 - 3) Name and address of Engineer.
 - 4) Name of Contractor.
 - 5) Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 6) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 7) Category and type of submittal.
 - 8) Submittal purpose and description.
 - 9) Specification Section number and title.
 - 10) Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 11) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 12) Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - 13) Transmittal number.
 - 14) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.

- 15) Other necessary identification.
- 16) Remarks.
- e. Metadata: Include the following information as keywords in the electronic submittal file metadata:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - 3) Manufacturer name.
 - 4) Product name.
- 6. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
- 7. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- 8. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - a. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - b. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - c. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- 9. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- 10. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- 11. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - a. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - b. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Engineer will notify Contractor through Architect of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 14 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - 1) Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
 - 2. Final Approved Submittals
- B. Operation and Maintenance Materials Submittals
 - 1. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - a. Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - b. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
 - 2. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Engineer.

- 1) Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - 2) Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - b. In addition to the electronic submit provide two paper copies of the corrected final submittal as part of the "Closeout Documents". Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Engineer, through Architect, will return two copies. The two paper copies will be provided to the Owner as part of the "Closeout Documents"
 3. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
 - a. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- C. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- D. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

- F. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements."
- G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures."
- H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- J. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- K. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- L. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- M. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- P. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- Q. Pre-construction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- S. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.12 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project Site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage..
 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.13 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submit warranties in accordance with "Closeout Procedures."

1.14 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the HVAC under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 2 paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

2.02 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Were two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 7. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - 3. Products:

- a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
- a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Selection Procedure: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select option from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- D. Comparable Products
- 1. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - b. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - c. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - d. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - e. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections,

2.03 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed valves and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, low voltage, and electrical work. Show locations of visible ceiling mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, low voltage, and electrical equipment, and related work.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, low voltage, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 6. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 7. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.

- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 - 1. File Preparation Format: DXF operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 - 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and supply Portable Data File (PDF) format.

2.04 EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."
- F. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- G. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- H. Operation Manual
 - 1. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Operating procedures.
 - e. Operating logs.
 - f. Wiring diagrams.
 - g. Control diagrams.

- h. Piped system diagrams.
 - i. Precautions against improper use.
 - j. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
2. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - a. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - b. Manufacturer's name.
 - c. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - d. Equipment function.
 - e. Operating characteristics.
 - f. Limiting conditions.
 - g. Performance curves.
 - h. Engineering data and tests.
 - i. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
 3. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Instructions on stopping.
 - f. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - g. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - h. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - i. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 4. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- I. Maintenance Manuals
 1. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, system, subsystem, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
 2. Source Information: List each product, system, or subsystem included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
 3. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Product name and model number.
 - b. Manufacturer's name.
 - c. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - d. Material and chemical composition.
 - e. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
 - f. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - g. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - h. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - i. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
 4. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.

- e. Repair instructions.
 - f. Test and inspection instructions.
 - g. Troubleshooting guide.
 - h. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - i. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - j. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - k. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
5. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
 6. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - a. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
 7. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - a. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - b. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
 8. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
 9. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
 10. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - a. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to the Architect to forward to the appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.04 GENERAL COORDINATION FOR HVAC WORK

- A. The Contractor shall compare the HVAC Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the HVAC Work. The HVAC Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.
- B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the HVAC Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.
- C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.
- D. Locations of pipes, ductwork, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.
 - 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right of way over those which do not pitch. For example: plumbing drains shall normally have right of way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right of way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - 2. Offsets, transitions and changes in direction in pipes and ducts shall be made as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect these offsets, transitions and changes in direction.
 - 3. Installation and Arrangement: The Contractor shall install all HVAC Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, fan shafts and wheels, filters, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
 - 4. Ductwork: The Contractor shall change the cross-sectional dimensions of ductwork when required to meet job conditions but shall maintain at least the same equivalent cross-sectional area. The Contractor shall secure the approval of the Engineer prior to fabrication of ductwork requiring such changes.

5. Access: The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, ducts. etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.
- E. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports, insulation, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional valves, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.
 - F. Connections: All piping connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the piping connection
 - G. Inaccessible Equipment
 1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.
 - H. Electrical Coordination
 1. Power: All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
 2. Starters and Drives: All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
 3. Disconnects: All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26. The Contractor shall coordinate between this Division and Division 26 to ensure that all disconnects required for the Project are furnished and installed.
 4. The Contractor of this Division shall furnish and install any low voltage relays, pressure switches, and similar items required for the proper operation of the HVAC equipment.
 - I. Dedicated Electrical Space: The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, ducts, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints. Provide 18 gauge (minimum) galvanized, 4 inch (minimum) deep drain pans under piping and ductwork located or passing over electrical equipment. Pipe 1" drain from pan to nearest floor drain. Drain pan shall be adequately supported and constructed to hold 4 inches of water without collapse.

- J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Pump shafts, fan shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.05 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
 - 2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
 - 3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- D. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- E. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.06 PAINTING

- A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Contractor shall paint equipment, piping, etc., in accordance with Division 9. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.
- B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Interior, Ferrous Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 2. Interior, Galvanized-Steel Piping: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include 2 finish coats over galvanized metal primer.
 3. Interior, Ferrous Supports: Use semi-gloss, acrylic-enamel finish. Include finish coat over enamel undercoat and primer.
 4. Do not paint piping specialties with factory-applied finish.
 5. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
 6. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound complying with Mil Spec DOD-P-21035B. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0513
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.
- D. Three phase electric motors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- B. Section 26 2913 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construction:
 - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - 2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F environment.
 - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- B. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- C. Wiring Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.

2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not comply with these specifications.
- B. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans: Split phase type.
- C. Motors located in exterior locations, air cooled condensers, and direct drive axial fans: Totally enclosed type.

2.03 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0517
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe sleeves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE SLEEVES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- B. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- C. Install piping and pipe sleeves to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- D. Provide sleeves when penetrating floors, walls, and partitions. Seal pipe including sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
 - 1. All Rated Openings: Caulk tight with fire stopping material in compliance with ASTM E814 in accordance with Section 07 8400 to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
 - 2. Caulk exterior wall sleeves watertight with lead and oakum or mechanically expandable chloroprene inserts with mastic-sealed components.
- E. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other HVAC/hydraulic work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- D. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- F. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- G. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.
- H. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems and nonpenetrating rooftop supports.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Installer Qualifications for Powder-Actuated Fasteners (when specified): Certified by fastener system manufacturer with current operator's license.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.

4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Pipe Supports:
 1. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F:
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.
 - b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
- E. Pipe Hangers: For a given pipe run, use hangers of the same type and material.
 1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
 2. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- F. Intermediate Pipe Guides: Use pipe clamps with oversize pipe sleeve that provides clearance around pipe.
 1. Pipe Diameter 6 inches and Smaller: Provide minimum clearance of 0.16 inch.
- G. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
 1. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
 - c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
 - d. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - e. Maximum Service Temperature: 178 degrees F.
 - f. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
- H. Anchors and Fasteners:
 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 8. Wood: Use wood screws.
 9. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
FOR HVAC PIPING AND
EQUIPMENT

- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- G. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- H. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0548
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Seismic control requirements.
- C. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
- D. Vibration isolators.
- E. Seismic restraint systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 4533 - Code-Required Special Inspections and Procedures.
- B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. HVAC Component: Where referenced in this section in regards to seismic controls, applies to any portion of the HVAC system subject to seismic evaluation in accordance with applicable codes, including distributed systems (e.g., ductwork, piping).
- B. Seismic Restraint: Structural members or assemblies of members or manufactured elements specifically designed and applied for transmitting seismic forces between components and the seismic force-resisting system of the structure.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 19 - Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings; 2016.
- B. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- C. FEMA 412 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment; 2002.
- D. FEMA 413 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment; 2004.
- E. FEMA 414 - Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe; 2004.
- F. FEMA E-74 - Reducing the Risks of Nonstructural Earthquake Damage; 2012.
- G. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; 2008.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation and/or seismic control components with the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Seismic Controls:
 - a. Coordinate the arrangement of seismic restraints with piping, conduit, equipment, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - b. Coordinate the work with other trades to accommodate relative positioning of essential and nonessential components in consideration of seismic interaction.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 3000.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Design Documents: Prepare and submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, details, and calculations.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
 1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.
 2. Seismic Controls: Include seismic load capacities.
- D. Shop Drawings - Seismic Controls:
 1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed HVAC component locations and distributed system routing, with locations and details of gravity supports and seismic restraints and associated attachments.
 2. Identify anchor manufacturer, type, minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 3. Indicate proposed arrangement of distributed system trapeze support groupings.
 4. Indicate proposed locations for distributed system flexible fittings and/or connections.
 5. Indicate locations of seismic separations where applicable.
- E. Certification for seismically qualified equipment; identify basis for certification.
- F. Evaluation Reports: For products specified as requiring evaluation and recognition by a qualified evaluation service, provide current evaluation reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Evidence of qualifications for seismic controls designer.
- I. Evidence of qualifications for manufacturer.
- J. Manufacturer's detailed field testing and inspection procedures.
- K. Field quality control test reports.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Seismic Controls Designer Qualifications: Registered professional engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience designing seismic restraints for nonstructural components.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing HVAC equipment and/or HVAC connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:

1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
- D. Piping Isolation:
1. Provide vibration isolators for piping supports:
 2. Minimum Static Deflection:
 - a. First Three Supports Closest to Isolated Equipment: Same as static deflection of equipment; maximum of 2 inch deflection required.
 - b. Remainder of Supports: 0.75 inch deflection unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Suspended Piping, Nonseismic Applications: Use resilient material isolator hangers, spring isolator hangers, or combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.
 4. Suspended Piping, Seismic Applications: Use seismic type resilient material isolator hangers, seismic type spring isolator hangers, or seismic type combination resilient material/spring isolator hangers.
 5. Use modular seal or approved resilient material where vibration-isolated piping penetrates building elements (e.g., walls, floors) arranged to prevent vibration transmission to structure.

2.02 SEISMIC CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide HVAC component restraints, supports, and attachments suitable for seismic loads determined in accordance with applicable codes, as well as gravity and operating loads and other structural design considerations of the installed location. Consider wind loads for outdoor HVAC components.
- B. Seismic Design Criteria: Obtain from project Structural Engineer of Record.
- C. Component Importance Factor (I_p): HVAC components essential to life safety to be assigned a component importance factor (I_p) of 1.5 as indicated or as required. This includes but is not limited to:
 1. HVAC components required to function for life safety purposes after an earthquake.
 2. HVAC components that support or otherwise contain hazardous substances.
- D. Seismic Restraints:
 1. Provide seismic restraints for HVAC components except where exempt according to applicable codes and specified seismic design criteria, as approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Seismic Restraint Exemptions:
 - a. Exemptions for Seismic Design Category D, E, and F:
 - 1) Discrete HVAC components that are positively attached to the structure where either of the following apply:
 - (a) The component weighs 400 pounds or less, has a center of mass located 4 feet or less above the adjacent floor level, flexible connections are provided between the component and associated ductwork, piping, and conduit, and the component importance factor (I_p) is 1.0.
 - (b) The component weighs 20 pounds or less or, in the case of a distributed system, 5 pounds per foot or less.
 - 2) HVAC piping with component importance factor (I_p) of 1.0 and nominal pipe size of 3 inch or less, or with component importance factor (I_p) of 1.5 and nominal pipe size of 1 inch or less, where flexible connections, expansion loops, or other assemblies are provided between piping and associated components, and where piping is positively attached to the structure; exemption does not apply to piping constructed of low-deformability materials (e.g., cast iron, glass, nonductile plastics).
 - b. Duct System Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
 - 1) Duct systems not designed to carry toxic, highly toxic, or flammable gases and not used for smoke control with component importance factor (I_p) of 1.0, where

flexible connections or other assemblies are provided between duct system and associated components, where duct system is positively attached to the structure, and where one of the following apply:

- (a) Trapeze supported duct with trapeze assemblies using 3/8 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
 - (b) Trapeze supported duct with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 200 pounds or less.
 - (c) Trapeze supported duct with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 24 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
 - (d) Hanger supported duct with individual rod hangers 3/8 inch or 1/2 inch in diameter not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, and the total weight supported by any single rod is 50 pounds or less.
- 2) Duct systems not designed to carry toxic, highly toxic, or flammable gases and not used for smoke control, where there are provisions to avoid impact with other ducts or mechanical components or to protect ducts in the event of such impact, and where duct system is positively attached to the structure and has a cross sectional area of less than 6 square feet and weighs 20 pounds per foot or less.
- c. HVAC Piping Exemptions, All Seismic Design Categories:
- 1) HVAC piping where flexible connections, expansion loops, or other assemblies are provided between piping and associated components, where piping is positively attached to the structure, and where one of the following apply:
 - (a) Trapeze supported piping weighing less than 10 pounds per foot, where all pipes supported meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above.
 - (b) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 3/8 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (I_p) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
 - (c) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (I_p) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 200 pounds or less.
 - (d) Trapeze supported piping with trapeze assemblies using 1/2 inch diameter rod hangers not exceeding 24 inches in length from support point connection to the supporting structure, where all pipes supported have a component importance factor (I_p) of 1.0 and meet size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single trapeze is 100 pounds or less.
 - (e) Hanger supported piping with individual rod hangers 3/8 inch or 1/2 inch in diameter not exceeding 12 inches in length from support point connection

to the supporting structure, where pipe has a component importance factor (I_p) of 1.0 and meets size requirements for exemption as single pipes described under specific seismic design category exemptions above, and where the total weight supported by any single rod is 50 pounds or less.

3. Comply with applicable general recommendations of the following, where not in conflict with applicable codes, seismic design criteria, or other specified requirements:
 - a. ASHRAE (HVACA).
 - b. FEMA 412.
 - c. FEMA 413.
 - d. FEMA 414.
 - e. FEMA E-74.
 - f. SMACNA (SRM).
 4. Seismic restraint capacities to be verified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) or certified by an independent third-party registered professional engineer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 5. Seismic Type Vibration Isolators:
 - a. Comply with seismic design requirements, including conditions of equipment seismic certification where applicable.
 6. Ductwork Applications:
 - a. Provide independent support and seismic restraint for in-line components (e.g., fans, heat exchangers, humidifiers) having an operating weight greater than 75 pounds.
 - b. Positively attach appurtenances (e.g., dampers, louvers, diffusers) with mechanical fasteners.
- E. Seismic Attachments:
1. Attachments to be bolted, welded, or otherwise positively fastened without consideration of frictional resistance produced by the effects of gravity.
 2. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) or qualified evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for compliance with applicable building code, and qualified for seismic applications; concrete anchors to be qualified for installation in both cracked and uncracked concrete.
 3. Do not use power-actuated fasteners.
 4. Do not use friction clips (devices that rely on mechanically applied friction to resist loads). Beam clamps may be used for supporting sustained loads where provided with restraining straps.
 5. Comply with anchor minimum embedment, minimum spacing, minimum member thickness, and minimum edge distance requirements.
 6. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Increase size of pad as required to comply with anchor requirements.
 - b. Provide pad reinforcement and doweling to ensure integrity of pad and connection and to provide adequate load path from pad to supporting structure.
- F. Seismic Interactions:
1. Include provisions to prevent seismic impact between HVAC components and other structural or nonstructural components.
 2. Include provisions such that failure of a component, either essential or nonessential, does not cause the failure of an essential component.
- G. Seismic Relative Displacement Provisions:
1. Use suitable fittings or flexible connections to accommodate:
 - a. Relative displacements at connections between components, including distributed systems (e.g., ductwork, piping); do not exceed load limits for equipment utility connections.
 - b. Relative displacements between component supports attached to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.

- c. Design displacements at seismic separations.
- d. Anticipated drifts between floors.

2.03 VIBRATION-ISOLATED EQUIPMENT SUPPORT BASES

2.04 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
2. Spring Elements for Spring Isolators:
 - a. Color code or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
 - b. Lateral Stability: Minimum lateral stiffness to vertical stiffness ratio of 0.8.
 - c. Designed to operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over deflection range of not less than 50 percent above specified deflection.
 - d. Designed to provide additional travel to solid of not less than 50 percent of rated deflection at rated load.
 - e. Selected to provide designed deflection of not less than 75 percent of specified deflection.
 - f. Selected to function without undue stress or overloading.
3. Seismic Snubbing Elements for Seismic Isolators:
 - a. Air Gap: Between 0.125 inches and 0.25 inches unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Points of Contact: Cushioned with resilient material, minimum 0.25 inch thick; capable of being visually inspected for damage and replaced.

B. Vibration Isolators for Nonseismic Applications:

1. Resilient Material Isolator Pads:
 - a. Description: Single or multiple layer pads utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material.
 - b. Pad Thickness: As required for specified minimum static deflection; minimum 0.25 inch thickness.
 - c. Multiple Layer Pads: Provide bonded, galvanized sheet metal separation plate between each layer.
2. Open (Unhoused) Spring Isolators:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) without a housing.
 - b. Bottom Load Plate: Nonskid, molded, elastomeric isolator material or steel with nonskid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
 - c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
3. Housed Spring Isolators:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing.
 - b. Furnished with integral elastomeric snubbing elements, nonadjustable type, for limiting equipment movement and preventing metal-to-metal contact between housing elements.
 - c. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid, elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
 - d. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
4. Restrained Spring Isolators, Nonseismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop.
 - b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with nonskid elastomeric isolator pad with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.

- c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
 - d. Provides constant free and operating height.
 - 5. Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection.
 - 6. Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection.
 - b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 7. Combination Resilient Material/Spring Isolator Hangers, Nonseismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) for the lower hanger rod connection and elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) or fiberglass isolator material for the upper hanger rod connection.
 - b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.
- C. Vibration Isolators for Seismic Applications:
 - 1. Restrained Spring Isolators, Seismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly consisting of single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material within a metal housing designed to prevent movement of supported equipment above an adjustable vertical limit stop; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with integral snubbing in all directions.
 - b. Bottom Load Plate: Steel with provisions for bolting to supporting structure as required.
 - c. Furnished with integral leveling device for positioning and securing supported equipment.
 - d. Provides constant free and operating height.
 - 2. Resilient Material Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing elastomeric (e.g., neoprene, rubber) isolator material for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
 - 3. Spring Isolator Hangers, Seismic:
 - a. Description: Isolator assembly designed for installation in hanger rod suspension system utilizing single or multiple free-standing, laterally stable steel spring(s) in series with an elastomeric element for the lower hanger rod connection; specifically designed and rated for seismic applications with vertical limit stop to prevent upward travel of hanger rod and cushion impact.
 - b. Designed to accommodate misalignment of bottom hanger rod up to 30 degrees (plus/minus 15 degrees) without short-circuiting of isolation.

2.05 ACOUSTICAL AND VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Acoustical Isolation System: Through-stud isolators, pipe clamps, riser clamp pads, neoprene and felt lining material and associated support brackets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.

- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 CODE-REQUIRED SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

- A. Arrange work to accommodate tests and/or inspections performed by Special Inspection Agency employed by Owner or Architect in accordance with Section 01 4533 and statement of special inspections as required by applicable building code.
- B. Frequency of Special Inspections: Where special inspections are designated as continuous or periodic, arrange work accordingly.
 - 1. Continuous Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
 - 2. Periodic Special Inspections: Special Inspection Agency to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.
- C. Prior to starting work, Contractor to submit written statement of responsibility to authorities having jurisdiction and to Owner acknowledging awareness of special requirements contained in the statement of special inspections.
- D. Special Inspection Agency services do not relieve Contractor from performing inspections and testing specified elsewhere.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Vibration-Isolated Equipment Support Bases:
 - a. Provide specified minimum clearance beneath base.
 - 2. Spring Isolators:
 - a. Position equipment at operating height; provide temporary blocking as required.
 - b. Lift equipment free of isolators prior to lateral repositioning to avoid damage to isolators.
 - c. Level equipment by adjusting isolators gradually in sequence to raise equipment uniformly such that excessive weight or stress is not placed on any single isolator.
 - 3. Isolator Hangers:
 - a. Use precompressed isolator hangers where required to facilitate installation and prevent damage to equipment utility connection provisions.
 - b. Locate isolator hangers at top of hanger rods in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 5. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 6. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
 - 7. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.
- F. Seismic Controls:

1. Provide specified snubbing element air gap; remove any factory-installed spacers, debris, or other obstructions.
2. Use only specified components, anchorage, and hardware evaluated by seismic design. Comply with conditions of seismic certification where applicable.
3. Where mounting hole diameter exceeds bolt diameter by more than 0.125 inch, use epoxy grout, elastomeric grommet, or welded washer to reduce clearance to 0.125 inch or less.
4. Equipment with Sheet Metal Housings:
 - a. Use Belleville washers to distribute stress over a larger surface area of the sheet metal connection interface as approved by manufacturer.
 - b. Attach additional steel as approved by manufacturer where required to transfer loads to structure.
 - c. Where mounting surface is irregular, do not shim housing; reinforce housing with additional steel as approved by manufacturer.
5. Concrete Housekeeping Pads:
 - a. Size in accordance with seismic design to meet anchor requirements.
 - b. Install pad reinforcement and doweling in accordance with seismic design to ensure integrity of pad and associated connection to slab.
6. Seismic Restraint Systems:
 - a. Do not attach seismic restraints and gravity supports to dissimilar parts of structure that may move differently during an earthquake.
 - b. Install restraints within permissible angles in accordance with seismic design.
 - c. Install cable restraints straight between component/run and structural attachment; do not bend around other nonstructural components or structural elements.
 - d. Install cable restraints for vibration-isolated components slightly slack to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - e. Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated using only specified clamps; do not weld stiffeners to hanger rod.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- D. Seismic Controls:
 1. Verify snubbing element air gaps.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.
- D. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Air Handling Units: Nameplates.
- B. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- C. Ductwork: Nameplates.
- D. Piping: Tags.
- E. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.
- F. Thermostats: Nameplates.
- G. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Letter Color: White.
- B. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- C. Background Color: Black.
- D. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

2.04 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

- D. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Heating, Cooling, and Boiler Feedwater: Green with white letters.

2.05 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 9123 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 09 9123.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
 - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- G. Install ductwork with plastic nameplates. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- H. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0593
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of refrigerating systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Employment of testing agency and payment for services.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- B. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Submit to Architect.
 - 2. Submit to the Commissioning Authority.
 - 3. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed Contract Documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
 - 4. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. List of all air flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
 - d. Final test report forms to be used.
 - e. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
 - f. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- C. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
 - 1. Submit to the the Commissioning Authority within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 - 2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 - 3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - 5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 - 6. Units of Measure: Report data in both I-P (inch-pound) and SI (metric) units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
 - 1. SMACNA (TAB).
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 - 2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.
 - 3. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.
 - b. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org/#sle.
- D. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 - 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 - 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 - 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 - 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 - 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 - 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 - 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
 - 12. Pumps are rotating correctly.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
 - 1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.05 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

- C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.06 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- C. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- D. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- E. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

3.07 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
 - 1. Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.
 - 2. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
 - 3. Unit Air Conditioners.
 - 4. Fans.
 - 5. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Air Cooled Condensers:
 - 1. Identification/number.
 - 2. Location.
 - 3. Manufacturer.
 - 4. Model number.
 - 5. Serial number.
 - 6. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
 - 7. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
 - 8. Number of compressors.
- B. Return Air/Outside Air:
 - 1. Design air flow.
 - 2. Actual air flow.
- C. Exhaust Fans:
 - 1. Manufacturer.
 - 2. Model number.
 - 3. Air flow, specified and actual.
 - 4. Fan RPM.
- D. Air Monitoring Stations:
 - 1. Identification/location.
 - 2. System.
 - 3. Size.
 - 4. Design velocity.
 - 5. Design air flow.
 - 6. Test velocity.
 - 7. Test air flow.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0713
DUCT INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.
- C. Insulation jackets.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- B. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).
- E. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- B. VOC content requirements for wet-applied products: For adhesives and sealants used for installation, in addition to meeting the general requirements for VOC emissions (above), on-site wet-applied products must meet the applicable VOC limits for Adhesive and Sealant Applications, as per the SCAQMD Rule 1168, October 6, 2017, Adhesive and Sealant Applications, as analyzed by the methods specified in Rule 1168. If a product cannot be reasonably be tested as specified above, testing of VOC content must comply with ASTM D2369-10; ISO 11890, Part 1; ASTM D6886-03; or ISO 11890-2. Methylene chloride and perchloroethylene may be intentionally added in paints, coatings, adhesives, or sealants.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:

2.03 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.

2.04 JACKETS

A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive.

1. Lagging Adhesive:

a. Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:

1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.

2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.

3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.

4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:

1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.

2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

D. Exterior Applications: Provide insulation with vapor barrier jacket. Cover with with calked aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal duct section.

E. External Duct Insulation Application:

1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.

2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.

3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.

4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.

5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

F. Duct and Plenum Liner Application:

1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 90 percent coverage.

2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.

3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.

4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.

5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air-flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. All Supply and return air ductwork above ceilings shall be insulated with 1" thick glass fiber duct wrap.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0719
HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.
- C. Jackets and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 2300 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.
- C. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2020.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- F. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.02 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

2.03 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
 - 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.

- c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M) formed aluminum sheet.
- 1. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 - 2. Finish: Smooth.
 - 3. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - 4. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die shaped fitting covers with factory attached protective liner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- D. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
- E. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- F. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

3.02 SCHEDULE

- A. Heating Systems:
- B. Cooling Systems:
 - 1. Condensate Drains from Cooling Coils: 1"
 - 2. Refrigerant Suction and Liquid: 1"
 - 3. Refrigerant Hot Gas: 1"

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 0923
DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 0993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.
- B. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.
- B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation. Refer to Section 23 0993.
- C. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 0583. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of energy management and control systems for one years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide two complete inspections, one in each season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 1123
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, valves, and connections for natural gas piping systems.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z223.1 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2024.
- B. ASME BPVC-IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators - Welding Brazing and Fusing Qualifications; 2019.
- C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- D. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2022.
- E. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2020.
- F. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.
- G. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Welder Certificate: Include welders certification of compliance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: ANSI Z223.1, welded.
 - 3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil polyethylene tape.

2.02 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 black.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
 - 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- C. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- D. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- E. Prepare exposed, unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories ready for finish painting.
- F. Pipe vents from gas pressure reducing valves to outdoors and terminate in weather proof hood.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- C. Install ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- D. Provide plug valves in natural gas systems for shut-off service.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 2300
REFRIGERANT PIPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Check valves.
- G. Pressure regulators.
- H. Pressure relief valves.
- I. Filter-driers.
- J. Solenoid valves.
- K. Expansion valves.
- L. Receivers.
- M. Flexible connections.
- N. Engineered wall seals and insulation protection.
- O. Exterior penetration accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Section 23 0719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 495 - Performance Rating of Refrigerant Liquid Receivers; 2005.
- B. AHRI 710 - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers; 2009.
- C. AHRI 750 - Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves; 2007.
- D. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.
- E. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants; 2019.
- F. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1: Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2019.
- G. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- H. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2018.
- I. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2020.
- J. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- K. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- L. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2020.
- M. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).
- N. ICC (IMC)-2018 - International Mechanical Code; 2018.

- O. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturers catalogue information. Provide manufacturers catalog data including load capacity.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate schematic layout of system, including equipment, critical dimensions, and sizes.
- D. Test Reports: Indicate results of leak test, acid test.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support, connection requirements, and isolation for servicing.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record exact locations of equipment and refrigeration accessories on record drawings.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for changing cartridges, assembly views, spare parts lists.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or O60 soft annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
 - 3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type complying with UL 207 and ICC (IMC)-2018.
- B. Copper Tube to 7/8 inch OD: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type K (A), annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.26 cast copper.
 - 2. Joints: Flared.

2.02 REFRIGERANT

- A. Refrigerant: R410-A as defined in ASHRAE Std 34.

2.03 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

- A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or solder ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 500 psi.

2.04 VALVES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 - 1. UL listed, globe or angle pattern, forged brass body and bonnet, phosphor bronze and stainless steel diaphragms, rising stem and handwheel, stainless steel spring, nylon seat disc, solder or flared ends, with positive backseating; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.

- B. Packed Angle Valves:
 1. Forged brass or nickel plated forged steel, forged brass seal caps with copper gasket, rising stem and seat with backseating, molded stem packing, solder or flared ends; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 275 degrees F.
- C. Ball Valves:
 1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F.
- D. Service Valves:
 1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or solder ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

2.05 STRAINERS

- A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
 1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi.
- B. Straight Line, Non-Cleanable Type:
 1. Steel shell, copper plated fittings, stainless steel wire screen, for maximum working pressure of _____ psi.

2.06 CHECK VALVES

- A. Globe Type:
 1. Cast bronze or forged brass body, forged brass cap with neoprene seal, brass guide and disc holder, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, teflon seat disc; for maximum temperature of 300 degrees F and maximum working pressure of 425 psi.
- B. Straight Through Type:
 1. Brass body and disc, phosphor-bronze or stainless steel spring, neoprene seat; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 200 degrees F.

2.07 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. Brass body, stainless steel diaphragm, direct acting, adjustable over 0 to 80 psi range, for maximum working pressure of 450 psi.

2.08 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. Straight Through or Angle Type: Brass body and disc, neoprene seat, factory sealed and stamped with ASME UV and National Board Certification NB, selected to ASHRAE Std 15, with standard setting of 235 psi.

2.09 FILTER-DRIERS

- A. Performance:
 1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: _____ ton, minimum, rated in accordance with AHRI 710.
 2. Pressure Drop: 2 psi, maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
 3. Design Working Pressure: 350 psi, minimum.
- B. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.
- C. Construction: UL listed.
 1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

2.10 EXPANSION VALVES

- A. Angle or Straight Through Type: AHRI 750; design suitable for refrigerant, brass body, internal or external equalizer, bleed hole, adjustable superheat setting, replaceable inlet strainer, with non-replaceable capillary tube and remote sensing bulb and remote bulb well.

- B. Selection: Evaluate refrigerant pressure drop through system to determine available pressure drop across valve. Select valve for maximum load at design operating pressure and minimum 10 degrees F superheat. Select to avoid being undersized at full load and excessively oversized at part load.

2.11 RECEIVERS

- A. Internal Diameter Over 6 inch:
 - 1. AHRI 495, welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC-VIII-1; 400 psi with tappings for liquid inlet and outlet valves, pressure relief valve, and magnetic liquid level indicator.

2.12 EXTERIOR PENETRATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- E. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.5.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- G. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor. Provide traps and loops in piping, and provide double risers as required. Slope horizontal piping 0.40 percent in direction of flow.
- H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- I. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 3100.

- J. Insulate piping and equipment; refer to Section and Section 23 0716.
- K. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.
- L. Install flexible connectors at right angles to axial movement of compressor, parallel to crankshaft.
- M. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- C. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using halide torch. Test to no leakage.

3.04 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
 - 1. 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch, and 7/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. 1-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. 1-3/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. 1-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. 2-1/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. 2-5/8 inch OD: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 3100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.
- C. Duct cleaning.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- E. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that installation of ductwork meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Complete provided Product Data Reporting Form in spec section 01 81 13 and provide the following:
 - 1. VOC Emissions Evaluation: Provide documentation that product complies with one of the following: SCS Indoor Advantage Gold, FloorScore, MAS Certified Green, UL Greenguard Gold or CRI Green Label Plus. The third-party certification must state the exposure scenario used to determine compliance. Claims of compliance for wet-applied products must state the amount applied in mass per surface area. The Claims of compliance must also state the range of total VOCs after 14 days, measured as specified in CDPH Standard Method v1.1 -2010 or CDPH Standard Method v1.2-2017.
 - 2. VOC content requirements for wet-applied products: Provide MSDS or manufacturers cutsheet showing VOC requirements testing and compliant according to SCAQMD Rule 1168, October 6, 2017, or Canadian VOC Concentration Limits for Architectural Coatings (SOR/2009-264) or the CARB 2007 SCM for Architectural Coatings, SCAQMD Rule 1113, February 5, 2016, or European Decopaint Directive (2004/42/EC). If a product cannot be reasonably be tested as specified above, testing of VOC content must comply with ASTM D2369-10; ISO 11890, Part 1; ASTM D6886-03; or ISO 11890-2. Methylene chloride and perchloroethylene may not be intentionally added in paints, coatings, adhesives, or sealant.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with NFPA 90A standards.
 - 1. VOC Emissions Evaluation: For adhesives and sealants used for installation, products must be tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010 or CDPH Standard Method v1.2-2017, using the applicable exposure scenario. The manufacturers' or third-party certification must state the exposure scenario used to determine compliance. Claims of compliance for wet-applied products must state the amount applied in mass per surface area. The Claims of compliance must also state the range of total VOCs after 14 days, measured as specified in CDPH Standard Method v1.1 or CDPH Standard Method v1.2-2017.
 - 2. VOC content requirements for wet-applied products: For adhesives and sealants used for installation, in addition to meeting the general requirements for VOC emissions (above), on-site wet-applied products must meet the applicable VOC limits for Adhesive and Sealant Applications, as per the SCAQMD Rule 1168, October 6, 2017, Adhesive and Sealant Applications, as analyzed by the methods specified in Rule 1168. If a product cannot be reasonably be tested as specified above, testing of VOC content must comply with ASTM D2369-10; ISO 11890, Part 1; ASTM D6886-03; or ISO 11890-2. Methylene chloride and perchloroethylene may be intentionally added in paints, coatings, adhesives, or sealants.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (Heating Systems): 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel, seal class B
- D. Return and Relief: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel, Seal Class B
- E. General Exhaust: 1/2 inch w.g. pressure class, galvanized steel, Seal Class B

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. For Use With Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
- C. Gasket Tape: Provide butyl rubber gasket tape for a flexible seal between transfer duct connector (TDC), transverse duct flange (TDF), applied flange connections, and angle rings connections.
- D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.03 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- D. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).

2.04 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Round Ducts: Round lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
 - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Flexible Ducts: Multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
 - 1. Insulation: Fiberglass insulation with polyethylene vapor barrier film.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
 - 3. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees F to 210 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Flexible Ducts: Connect to metal ducts with adhesive.
- E. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- G. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- H. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- I. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 3300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Backdraft dampers - metal.
- B. Flexible duct connectors.
- C. Volume control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- C. Section 25 3523 - Integrated Automation Control Dampers: Product furnishing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2020.
- C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).
- E. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fusible Links: One of each type and size.
- E. Complete provided Product Data Reporting Form in spec section 01 81 13 and provide the following:
 - 1. VOC Emissions Evaluation: Provide documentation that product complies with one of the following: SCS Indoor Advantage Gold, FloorScore, MAS Certified Green, UL Greenguard Gold or CRI Green Label Plus. The third-party certification must state the exposure scenario used to determine compliance. Claims of compliance for wet-applied products must state the amount applied in mass per surface area. The Claims of compliance must also state the range of total VOCs after 14 days, measured as specified in CDPH Standard Method v1.1 -2010 or CDPH Standard Method v1.2-2017.
 - 2. VOC content requirements for wet-applied products: Provide MSDS or manufacturers cutsheet showing VOC requirements testing and compliant according to SCAQMD Rule 1168, October 6, 2017, or Canadian VOC Concentration Limits for Architectural Coatings (SOR/2009-264) or the CARB 2007 SCM for Architectural Coatings, SCAQMD Rule 1113, February 5, 2016, or European Decopaint Directive (2004/42/EC). If a product cannot be reasonably be tested as specified above, testing of VOC content must comply with ASTM D2369-10; ISO 11890, Part 1; ASTM D6886-03; or ISO 11890-2. Methylene chloride and perchloroethylene may not be intentionally added in paints, coatings, adhesives, or sealant.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. VOC Emissions Evaluation: For adhesives and sealants used for installation, products must be tested and determined compliant in accordance with California Department of Public Health (CDPH) Standard Method v1.1-2010 or CDPH Standard Method v1.2-2017, using the applicable exposure scenario. The manufacturers' or third-party certification must state the exposure scenario used to determine compliance. Claims of compliance for wet-applied products must state the amount applied in mass per surface area. The Claims of compliance must also state the range of total VOCs after 14 days, measured as specified in CDPH Standard Method v1.1 or CDPH Standard Method v1.2-2017.
- B. VOC content requirements for wet-applied products: For adhesives and sealants used for installation, in addition to meeting the general requirements for VOC emissions (above), on-site wet-applied products must meet the applicable VOC limits for Adhesive and Sealant Applications, as per the SCAQMD Rule 1168, October 6, 2017, Adhesive and Sealant Applications, as analyzed by the methods specified in Rule 1168. If a product cannot be reasonably be tested as specified above, testing of VOC content must comply with ASTM D2369-10; ISO 11890, Part 1; ASTM D6886-03; or ISO 11890-2. Methylene chloride and perchloroethylene may be intentionally added in paints, coatings, adhesives, or sealants.

2.02 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

- A. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18 by 18 inches or Smaller, Furnished with Air Moving Equipment: Air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.

2.03 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

2.04 DUCT TEST HOLES

2.05 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.

2.06 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Products furnished per Section 25 3523.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Splitter Dampers:
 - 1. Material: Same gage as duct to 24 inches size in either direction, and two gages heavier for sizes over 24 inches.
 - 2. Blade: Fabricate of single thickness sheet metal to streamline shape, secured with continuous hinge or rod.
 - 3. Operator: Minimum 1/4 inch diameter rod in self aligning, universal joint action, flanged bushing with set screw .
- D. Single Blade Dampers:
 - 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch.
 - 2. Blade: 24 gage, 0.0239 inch, minimum.
- E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- F. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze

bearings.

G. Quadrants:

1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 23 3100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- C. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 3416
CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Forward curved centrifugal fans.
- B. Accessories.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on centrifugal fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors, shafts, and bearings from weather and construction dust.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Permanent fans may not be used for ventilation during construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 3423
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof exhausters.
- B. Roof ventilators.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook; 2016.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 POWER VENTILATORS - GENERAL

- A. Fabrication: Comply with AMCA 99.
- B. Electrical Components: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

- A. Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven as indicated, with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor; 1/2 inch mesh, 0.62 inch thick aluminum wire birdscreen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets.
- B. Backdraft Damper: Gravity actuated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with offset hinge pin, nylon bearings, blades linked, and line voltage motor drive, power open, spring return.
- C. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with cadmium plated steel lag screws to roof curb.
- C. Extend ducts to roof exhausters into roof curb. Counterflash duct to roof opening.
- D. Provide sheaves required for final air balance.
- E. Install backdraft dampers on inlet to roof and wall exhausters.
- F. Provide backdraft dampers on outlet from cabinet and ceiling exhausters fans and as indicated.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 3700
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers:
- B. Registers/grilles:
- C. Duct-mounted supply and return registers/louvers.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.
- C. Complete provided Product Data Reporting Form in spec section 01 81 13 and provide the following: Provide filter cut sheets hig
- D. Samples: Submit two of each required air outlet and inlet type.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 7413
PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Packaged roof top unit.
- B. Unit controls.
- C. Maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. General: Roof mounted units having gas burner and electric refrigeration.
- B. Description: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and prewired, consisting of cabinet and frame, supply fan, controls, air filters, refrigerant cooling coil and compressor, condenser coil and condenser fan.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, including access doors with piano hinges and locking handle. Structural members shall be minimum 18 gage, 0.0478 inch, with access doors or panels of minimum 20 gage, 0.0359 inch.
- B. Supply Fan: Forward curved centrifugal type, resiliently mounted with V-belt drive, adjustable variable pitch motor pulley, and rubber isolated hinge mounted high efficiency motor or direct drive as indicated. _____ . Refer to Section 22 0548.

2.03 BURNER

- A. Gas Burner: Atmospheric type burner with adjustable combustion air supply, pressure regulator, gas valves, manual shut-off, intermittent spark or glow coil ignition, flame sensing device, and automatic 100 percent shut-off pilot.
- B. Gas Burner Safety Controls: Energize ignition, limit time for establishment of flame, prevent opening of gas valve until pilot flame is proven, stop gas flow on ignition failure, energize blower motor, and after air flow proven and slight delay, allow gas valve to open.

2.04 EVAPORATOR COIL

- A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with galvanized drain pan and connection.
- B. Provide capillary tubes or thermostatic expansion valves for units of 6 tons capacity and less, and thermostatic expansion valves and alternate row circuiting for units 7.5 tons cooling capacity and larger.

2.05 COMPRESSOR

- A. Provide hermetic compressors, 3600 rpm maximum, resiliently mounted with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high and low pressure safety controls, motor overload protection, suction and discharge service valves and gauge ports, and filter drier.

2.06 CONDENSER COIL

- A. Provide copper tube aluminum fin coil assembly with subcooling rows and coil guard.
- B. Provide direct drive propeller fans, resiliently mounted with fan guard, motor overload protection, wired to operate with compressor. Provide high efficiency fan motors.

2.07 OPERATING CONTROLS - VARIABLE VOLUME UNITS

- A. Temperature transmitter located in supply air shall signal electronic logic panel to control mixing dampers and cooling in sequence. Mixing section shall operate as first stage of cooling and revert to minimum outside air above approximately 75 degrees F as determined by enthalpy of return and outdoor air.
- B. Control cooling by cycling compressors, cylinder unloading, and hot gas bypass.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 8126.13
SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air cooled condensing units.
- B. Indoor air handling (fan and coil) units for ductless systems.
- C. Controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections and installation and wiring of thermostats and other controls components.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008, Including All Addenda.
- B. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; 2004.
- C. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.
- D. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods for Performance Testing Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Pressures of the Refrigerant; 2019.
- E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- F. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2018.
- G. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.
- D. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide three year manufacturers warranty for solid state ignition modules.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
 - 1. Heating: None.
 - 2. Cooling: Outdoor electric condensing unit with evaporator coils in multiple ductless indoor units ("mini-split").
 - 3. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.
- B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.

- C. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch on equipment under provisions of Section 26 0583.

2.02 INDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS

- A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, evaporator coil, and controls; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
- B. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
 - 1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
 - 2. Manufacturer: System manufacturer.
- C. Remote Actuators:

2.03 OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
 - 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240.
 - 2. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - 3. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
 - 4. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.
- B. Compressor: Hermetic, two speed 1800 and 3600 rpm, AHRI 520 resiliently mounted integral with condenser, with positive lubrication, crankcase heater, high pressure control, motor overload protection, service valves and drier. Provide time delay control to prevent short cycling and rapid speed changes.
- C. Air Cooled Condenser: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, AHRI 520 with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
 - 1. Condenser Fans: Direct-drive propeller type.
- D. Coil: Air-cooled, aluminum fins bonded to copper tubes.
- E. Accessories: Filter drier, high pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gauge ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
 - 1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.
- F. Operating Controls:
 - 1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
 - 2. Low Ambient Kit: Provide refrigerant pressure switch to cycle condenser fan on when condenser refrigerant pressure is above 285 psig and off when pressure drops below 140 psig for operation to 0 degrees F.

2.04 ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

- A. Room Thermostat: Wall-mounted, electric solid state microcomputer based room thermostat with remote sensor to maintain temperature setting; low-voltage; with following features:
 - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from setpoint.
 - 3. Thermostat Display:
 - a. Actual room temperature.
 - b. System Mode Indication: Heating, Cooling, Fan Auto, Off, and On, Auto or On, Off.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-
SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

- A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.
- C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- B. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 8129
VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Variable refrigerant volume HVAC system includes:
 - 1. Outdoor/condensing unit(s).
 - 2. Indoor/evaporator units.
 - 3. Branch selector units.
 - 4. Refrigerant piping.
 - 5. Control panels.
 - 6. Control wiring.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 2300 - Refrigerant Piping: Additional requirements for refrigerant piping system.
- B. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Power connections to equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008, Including All Addenda.
- B. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Pre-Bid Submittals: For proposed substitute systems/products, as defined in PART 2, and alternate systems/products, as defined above, proposer shall submit all data described in this article, under the terms given for substitutions stated in PART 2.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle equipment and refrigerant piping according to manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: The system design indicated in Contract Documents is based on equipment and system designed by Daikin AC.
- B. Systems designed and manufactured by other manufacturers will be considered by Owner under the terms described for substitutions with the following exceptions:
 - 1. Substitution requests will be considered only if received at least 10 days prior to the bid date.
 - 2. Substitution requests will be considered only if required submittal data is complete; see article SUBMITTALS above.
 - 3. Contractor (not equipment supplier) shall certify that the use of the substitute system and equipment will not require changes to other work or re-design by Architect.
 - 4. Do not assume substitution has been accepted until formal written notice has been issued by Architect.

2.02 HVAC SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. System Operation: Heating and cooling, simultaneously.

1. Zoning: Provide capability for temperature control for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
 2. Zoning: Provide heating/cooling selection for each individual indoor/evaporator unit independently of all other units.
 3. Provide a complete functional system that achieves the specified performance based on the specified design conditions and that is designed and constructed according to the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
 4. Conditioned spaces are indicated on drawings.
 5. Branch selector unit locations are indicated on drawings.
 6. Required equipment unit capacities are indicated on drawings.
 7. Refrigerant piping sizes are not indicated on drawings.
 8. Connect equipment to condensate piping provided by others; condensate piping is indicated on drawings.
- B. Controls: Provide the following control interfaces:
1. BACNet gateways sufficient to connect all units to building automation system by others; include wiring to gateways.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

- A. All Units: Factory assembled, wired, and piped and factory tested for function and safety.
1. Performance Certification: AHRI Certified; www.ahrinet.org.
 2. Safety Certification: Tested to UL 1995 by UL or Intertek-ETL, listed in ITS (DIR), and bearing the certification label.
 3. Provide units capable of serving the zones indicated.
 4. Thermal Performance: Provide heating and cooling capacity as indicated, based on the following nominal operating conditions:
 5. Energy Efficiency: Report EER and COP based on tests conducted at "full load" in accordance with AHRI 210/240 or alternate test method approved by U.S. Department of Energy.
- B. Refrigerant Piping:
1. Refrigerant Flow Balancing: Provide refrigerant piping joints and headers specifically designed to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance; T-style joints are prohibited.
 2. Insulate each refrigerant line individually between the condensing and indoor units.

2.04 OUTDOOR/CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Outdoor/Condensing Units: Air-cooled DX refrigeration units, designed specifically for use with indoor/evaporator units; factory assembled and wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls; modular design for ganging multiple units.
1. Refrigeration Circuit: Scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant regulator.
 2. Refrigerant: Factory charged.
 3. Variable Volume Control: Modulate compressor capacity automatically to maintain constant suction and condensing pressures while varying refrigerant volume to suit heating/cooling loads.
 4. Capable of being installed with wiring and piping to the left, right, rear or bottom.
 5. Capable of heating operation at low end of operating range as specified, without additional low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source; during heating operation, reverse cycle (cooling mode) oil return or defrost is not permitted, due to potential reduction in space temperature.
 6. Sound Pressure Level: As specified, measured at 3 feet from front of unit; provide night setback sound control as a standard feature; three selectable sound level steps of 55 dB, 50 dB, and 45 dB, maximum.

7. Power Failure Mode: Automatically restart operation after power failure without loss of programmed settings.
 8. Safety Devices: High pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor/switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.
 9. Provide refrigerant sub-cooling to ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to us indoor units.
 10. Oil Recovery Cycle: Automatic, occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation; maintain continuous heating during oil return operation.
 11. Controls: Provide contacts for electrical demand shedding.
- B. Unit Cabinet: Weatherproof and corrosion resistant; rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with baked enamel finish.
1. Designed to allow side-by-side installation with minimum spacing.
- C. Fans: One or more direct-drive propeller type, vertical discharge, with multiple speed operation via DC (digitally commutating) inverter.
1. Provide minimum of 2 fans for each condensing unit.
 2. External Static Pressure: Factory set at 0.12 in WG, minimum.
 3. Indoor Mounted Air-Cooled Units: External static pressure field set at 0.32 in WG, minimum; provide for mounting of field-installed ducts.
 4. Fan Airflow: As indicated for specific equipment.
 5. Fan Motors: Factory installed; permanently lubricated bearings; inherent protection; fan guard; output as indicated for specific equipment.
- D. Condenser Coils: Copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.
- E. Compressors: Scroll type, hermetically sealed, variable speed inverter-driven and fixed speed in combination to suit total capacity; minimum of one variable speed, inverter driven compressor per condenser unit; minimum of two compressors per condenser unit; capable of controlling capacity within range of 6 percent to 100 percent of total capacity.
1. Multiple Condenser Modules: Balance total operation hours of compressors by means of duty cycling function, providing for sequential starting of each module at each start/stop cycle, completion of oil return, and completion of defrost, or every 8 hours.
 2. Failure Mode: In the event of compressor failure, operate remaining compressor(s) at proportionally reduced capacity; provide microprocessor and associated controls specifically designed to address this condition.
 3. Provide each compressor with crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.
 4. Provide oil separators and intelligent oil management system.
 5. Provide spring mounted vibration isolators.

2.05 BRANCH SELECTOR UNITS

- A. Branch Selector Units: Concealed boxes designed specifically for this type of system to control heating/cooling mode selection of downstream units; consisting of electronic expansion valves, subcooling heat exchanger, refrigerant control piping and electronics to facilitate communications between unit and main processor and between branch unit and indoor/evaporator units.
1. Control direction of refrigerant flow using electronic expansion valves; use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization is not permitted due to refrigerant noise; use of multi-port branch selector boxes is not permitted unless spare ports are provided for redundancy.
 2. Provide one electronic expansion valve for each downstream unit served, except multiple indoor/evaporator units may be connected, provided balancing joints are used in downstream piping and total capacity is within capacity range of the branch selector.

3. When branch unit is simultaneously heating and cooling, energize subcooling heat exchanger.
4. Casing: Galvanized steel sheet; with flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene sound and thermal insulation.
5. Refrigerant Connections: Braze type.
6. Condensate Drainage: Provide unit that does not require condensate drainage.

2.06 INDOOR/EVAPORATOR UNITS

- A. All Indoor/Evaporator Units: Factory assembled and tested DX fan-coil units, with electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, factory wiring and piping, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
 1. Refrigerant: Refrigerant circuits factory-charged with dehydrated air, for field charging.
 2. Temperature Control Mechanism: Return air thermistor and computerized Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control of superheat.
 3. Coils: Direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design; factory tested.
 - a. Provide thermistor on liquid and gas lines.
 4. Fans: Direct-drive, with statically and dynamically balanced impellers; high and low speeds unless otherwise indicated; motor thermally protected.
 5. Return Air Filter: Washable long-life net filter with mildew proof resin, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Condensate Drainage: Built-in condensate drain pan with PVC drain connection.
 7. Cabinet Insulation: Sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.
- B. Concealed-In-Ceiling Units: Ducted horizontal discharge and return; galvanized steel cabinet.
 1. Return Air Filter: High efficiency, MERV 8.
 2. Sound Pressure: Measured at low speed at 5 feet below unit.
 3. Provide external static pressure switch adjustable for high efficiency filter operation
 4. Condensate Pump: Built-in, with lift of 9 inches, minimum.
 5. Switch box accessible from side or bottom.
- C. Wall Surface-Mounted Units: Finished white casing, with removable front grille; foamed polystyrene and polyethylene sound insulation; wall mounting plate; polystyrene condensate drain pan.
 1. Airflow Control: Auto-swing louver that closes automatically when unit stops; five (5) steps of discharge angle, set using remote controller; upon restart, discharge angle defaulting to same angle as previous operation.
 2. Sound Pressure Range: Measured at low speed at 3.3 feet below and away from unit.
 3. Condensate Drain Connection: Back, with piping concealed in wall. Provide condensate pump where required.
 4. Fan: Direct-drive cross-flow type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that required electrical services have been installed and are in the proper locations prior to starting installation.
- B. Verify that condensate piping has been installed and is in the proper location prior to starting installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).

D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed components of dirt, finger marks, and other disfigurements.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0000
SUPPLEMENTARY ELECTRICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes supplementary general requirements for the following:
 1. Codes and Standards
 2. Conflicting Requirements
 3. Specifications and Drawing Conventions
 4. Fees, Permits, and Inspection
 5. Submittals
 6. Products
 7. Warranties
 8. Electrical License Requirement
 9. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 10. Demolition, Salvage, and Waste
 11. General Coordination for Electrical Work
 12. Cutting and Patching
 13. Excavation and Trenching
 14. Painting
 15. Continuity Tests
 16. Connection Torque Tests
 17. Mechanical Operation Tests
 18. Rotational Tests

1.03 CODES, STANDARDS, AND REFERENCES

- A. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable codes, specifications, local ordinances, industry standards and utility company regulations. Where specific code requirements apply, they shall be included in the job, whether or not specifically shown or elsewhere specified.
- B. The **latest applicable edition** of specifications and standards of issues listed below but referred to thereafter by basic designation only, form a part of these specifications:
 1. National Electrical Code
 2. National Fire Protection Association's Recommended Practices
 3. Local, City & State Codes & Ordinances
 4. National Electrical Safety Code
 5. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.
 6. Illumination Engineering Society
 7. Institute of Electrical & Electronic Engineers
 8. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
 9. National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 10. Earthquake Requirement of the International Building Code
 11. American Society for Testing Materials
 12. Occupational Safety & Health Act
 13. Service requirements of serving utility company
 14. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
 15. ASHRAE / IESNA Standard 90.1
 16. Arkansas Energy Code

1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting requirements: If compliance with standards, codes, regulations, and specifications establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.05 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.06 FEES, PERMITS, AND INSPECTIONS

- A. This Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by any serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner for the relocation, removal, and installation of temporary or new services.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and providing the exact service equipment and installation methods with the serving utility, municipal authority, and/or Owner prior to bidding. Failure to do so will not constitute sufficient grounds for an authorized change order to the project.

1.07 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS:

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions. The Architect / Owner reserves the right to relocate any device a maximum distance of 6' - 0" at the time of installation without an extra cost being incurred.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Architect / Engineer before proceeding.

1.08 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. The Contractor shall submit five (5) copies to the Architect for approval, a list of all equipment he proposes to furnish, together with descriptive literature, capacities, manufacturer's name, approximately delivery date and any other pertinent facts concerning the various items. The submittal shall consist of a tabulation of all items included, followed by catalog and data sheets, wiring diagrams, etc., all bound in one folder, loose leaf sheets will not be acceptable.

2. The equipment listed herein or on the drawings will be furnished as specified unless scheduled "or equal". If "or equal" is indicated, the product of any reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in the commercial production of the specified equipment will not be excluded on the basis of minor differences, provided all essential requirements of this specification relative to materials, limitations of available space for equipment, capacity, and performance are met. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs required by modifications to architectural, structural, mechanical or electrical facilities, devices, systems, etc. resulting from the approved substitution.
3. Wherever the substituted equipment actually furnished under these specifications requires the use of larger connections, more connections, or a different connection arrangement than indicated on the drawings or specified under these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish a scaled drawing showing how he proposes to install substituted equipment. Drawings shall show clearances and be coordinated with other mechanical and electrical equipment in the space. Should a substitution require the Architect or Engineer to provide additional services to accommodate it, the Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by the Architect or Engineer.
4. All equipment having motors 1-1/2 horsepower and larger shall include have as part of the submittal package, a written description of the motor, manufacturer, model number and motor efficiency at full load. Failure to include motor data in the equipment submittal shall result in the automatic rejection of the submittal.
5. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the Architect in accordance with the schedule prepared by the General Contractor but not later than 45 calendar days after the date of the agreement. Failure to submit shop drawings within 45 days, shall disqualify the Contractor from substituting specified equipment.
6. The contractor shall not install any equipment or materials until the shop drawings for the equipment or materials have been approved.
7. The Contractor shall submit five (5) copies to the Architect for approval, a list of all equipment he proposes to furnish, together with descriptive literature, capacities, manufacturer's name, approximately delivery date and any other pertinent facts concerning the various items. The submittal shall consist of a tabulation of all items included, followed by catalog and data sheets, wiring diagrams, etc., all bound in one folder, loose leaf sheets will not be acceptable.
8. The equipment listed herein or on the drawings will be furnished as specified unless scheduled "or equal". If "or equal" is indicated, the product of any reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in the commercial production of the specified equipment will not be excluded on the basis of minor differences, provided all essential requirements of this specification relative to materials, limitations of available space for equipment, capacity, and performance are met. The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all additional costs required by modifications to architectural, structural, mechanical or electrical facilities, devices, systems, etc. resulting from the approved substitution.
9. Wherever the substituted equipment actually furnished under these specifications requires the use of larger connections, more connections, or a different connection arrangement than indicated on the drawings or specified under these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish a scaled drawing showing how he proposes to install substituted equipment. Drawings shall show clearances and be coordinated with other mechanical and electrical equipment in the space. Should a substitution require the Architect or Engineer to provide additional services to accommodate it, the Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by the Architect or Engineer.
10. All equipment having motors 1-1/2 horsepower and larger shall include have as part of the submittal package, a written description of the motor, manufacturer, model number and motor efficiency at full load. Failure to include motor data in the equipment submittal shall result in the automatic rejection of the submittal.

11. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings to the Architect in accordance with the schedule prepared by the General Contractor but not later than 45 calendar days after the date of the agreement. Failure to submit shop drawings within 45 days, shall disqualify the Contractor from substituting specified equipment.
 12. The contractor shall not install any equipment or materials until the shop drawings for the equipment or materials have been approved.
 13. Engineer will return annotated file.
- B. Digital Data Files:
1. Electronic digital data files of the Project drawings may be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 2. Electronic digital data files supplied for use in submittal preparation will be subject to terms and conditions of the Engineer's Release Form. A signed release form and any payment required must be returned to the Engineer prior to the transmission of an electronic digital data files.
 3. Electronic digital data file formats may include AutoCAD drawings, Revit converted to AutoCAD drawings or Revit Model.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 14 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 14 days for review of each resubmittal.
- E. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 2. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form containing the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Name and address of Engineer.
 - c. Name of Construction Manager.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - g. Category and type of submittal.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - j. Remarks.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 2. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer.

1.09 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Closeout submittals shall include, but not limited to, the following:
1. Operation and Maintenance Materials
 2. Record Drawings

SUPPLEMENTARY

ELECTRICAL GENERAL
CONDITIONS

26 0000 - 4

3. Demonstration and Training Materials

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products:

1. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - a. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - b. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

1.11 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation or moisture damage.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.12 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Submit warranties in accordance with "Closeout Procedures."

1.13 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site of the building before submitting a proposal on this work, and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the existing conditions and operations. Failure on his part to do this will not be cause of extras after the contract is signed, by reason of unforeseen conditions.

1.14 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

- A. The work herein specified shall be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal use and service. If, within twelve (12) months from date of substantial completion and Owner acceptance of the work herein described, any of the equipment or materials, or the installation thereof, is found to be defective in workmanship or material, it shall be replaced or repaired free of charge.
- B. The Contractor shall, after completion of the original test of the installation, and acceptance by the Engineer, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the electrical systems under guarantees outlined above for a period of 1 full year after acceptance by the Engineer and Owner. Regardless of anything to the contrary in warranties by the equipment manufacturer involved, the Contractor's warranty shall run for 1 full year after final acceptance by the Engineer.

1.15 ELECTRICAL LICENSE REQUIREMENT

- A. No person shall perform electrical work on the contract without possessing a Master's or Journeyman's License from the State Electrical Examiners Board. All electrical work and apprentice electricians shall be supervised by a Master or Journeyman Electrician on a one to one ratio.
- B. All electricians shall have a copy of their license with them and shall be required to show it to an appropriate inspector upon request.

PART 1 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals to Engineer.
 - a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 2. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - 3. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale and sufficiently large to show all pertinent features of the item, method of connections, and notations clearly legible. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based on Engineer's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.

2.02 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

2.03 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Where two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
 5. Products containing asbestos shall not be used.
 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience shall be considered.
 4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.04 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. Contractor is responsible for any modification required by products other than the basis of design product at no additional cost to the owner including but not limited to modifications to supports and connections.

2.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. After approval of materials and equipment for use in this project, a copy of an Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be submitted for approval.
- B. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
1. List of documents.
 2. List of equipment.
 3. Table of contents.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Upon final approval, submit one (1) bound copy of the approved Operation and Maintenance Manual to the Architect and hold two (2) copies for instruction of Owner as hereinafter specified.

2.06 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.07 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS:

- A. All materials shall be new and shall bear the manufacturer's name, trade name and the UL label in every case where a standard has been established for the particular material. The equipment to be furnished under each section of the specification shall be essentially the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of the required type of equipment, and shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design.

- B. When 2 or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of 1 manufacturer. Equipment and materials of the same general type shall be of the same make throughout the work to provide uniform appearance, operation and maintenance. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- C. Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- D. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Equipment and materials shall be delivered to the site and stored in the original containers, suitably sheltered from the elements. Items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) shall be stored in dry, heated spaces.
- F. Equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury and theft. At the completion of the work, fixtures, equipment, and materials shall be cleaned and polished thoroughly. Damage or defects developing before acceptance of the work shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.
- G. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that items to be furnished fit the space available. The Contractor shall make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements, including those for connections, and shall furnish and install such sizes and shapes of equipment that the final installation shall suit the true intent and meaning of the Drawings and Specifications.
- H. Manufacturer's directions shall be followed completely in the delivery, storage, protection, and installation of all equipment and materials. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the manufacturer's directions, he shall bear all costs arising in correcting the deficiencies.

2.08 EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, accessories, connections, and incidental items necessary to fully complete the work, ready for use, occupancy and operation by the Owner, whether or not specifically shown on the plans or herein specified.
- B. Connections: All final connections to equipment shall be installed as required by the manufacturer and/or Vendor.
- C. Connections Different From Those Shown: Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes. The Contractor shall provide any additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.

PART 1 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date

of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ENGINEER'S SUBMITTAL ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
- B. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- C. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

3.03 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them

3.04 RECORD DRAWING RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

3.05 COORDINATION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall compare the Electrical Drawings and Specifications with the drawings and specifications for other trades and shall report any discrepancies between them to the Engineer and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the Electrical Work. The Electrical Work shall be installed in cooperation with other trades installing related work. Before installation, the Contractor shall make proper provision to avoid interferences. All changes required in the work of the Contractor caused by a failure to coordinate the work with other trades shall be made by the Contractor at his own expense.
- B. Anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports that may be required for the Electrical Work shall be furnished under the same section of the specifications as the respective items to be supported, and they shall be installed, except as otherwise specified, by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade requiring them, which trade shall also insure that they are properly installed. Any expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor under the section of the specifications for the trade with the responsibility for directing their proper location.
- C. Slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings and roofs as specified will be provided by the various trades in their respective materials, but the trade requiring them shall see that they are properly located, and shall do any cutting and patching caused by the neglect to do so. Slots, chases, openings and recesses in existing structure shall be cut by the trade requiring them and patched and repaired by that trade.
- D. Locations of conduits, equipment, etc. shall be adjusted to accommodate the work and to avoid interferences anticipated and encountered. The Contractor shall determine the exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.

SUPPLEMENTARY

ELECTRICAL GENERAL
CONDITIONS

26 0000 - 10

1. **Installation and Arrangement:** The Contractor shall install all Electrical Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of coils, heat exchanger bundles, belt guards, sheaves and drives, and all other parts requiring periodic replacement or maintenance. The Contractor shall arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of access panels.
 2. **Access:** The Contractor shall provide all necessary access panels in walls, ceilings, equipment, etc., as required for inspection of interiors and for proper maintenance and or installation of equipment valves. Where changes from the plans are made by the Contractor in the installation of his work, he shall provide any and all access panels required as a result of these changes.
- E. **Connections Different From Those Shown:** Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is approved, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to install the equipment to operate properly with the intent of the drawings and specifications. When directed, the Contractor shall submit drawings showing the proposed installation. If the proposed installation is approved, the Contractor shall make all incidental changes in conduit, back box, device locations, etc. The Contractor shall provide any additional conduit, fittings, and other additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location of roughing in and connections by other trades. All changes shall be made at no increase in the contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.
- F. **Connections:** All conduit connecting to equipment shall be installed without strain at the conduit connection
- G. **Inaccessible Equipment**
1. Where the Engineer or Owner determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action (such as providing access panels) performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.
- H. **Electrical Coordination**
1. **Power:** All power and motor wiring shall be performed under Division 26 unless otherwise noted for specific items. Control and interlock wiring shall be done by the Contractor of this Division.
 2. **Starters and Drives:** All motor starters and drives unless included in other sections of the specifications shall be by Division 26. Furnish auxiliary contacts on magnetic starters to permit interlocking of starting circuits.
 3. **Disconnects:** All equipment furnished under this Division required to have a means of disconnect shall be supplied with a disconnect or a disconnect shall be furnished and installed by Division 26.
- I. **Dedicated Electrical Space:** The space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from the floor to a height of 6 feet above the equipment or to the structural ceiling, whichever is lower, shall be dedicated to the electrical installation. No piping, leak protection apparatus, or other equipment foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in this zone. The area above the dedicated space shall be permitted to contain foreign systems, provided protection is installed to avoid damage to the electrical equipment from condensation, leaks or breaks in foreign systems. Every effort shall be made to eliminate foreign systems above equipment to the structural ceiling. If this is not possible, the Contractor shall encase any pipe in a second pipe with a minimum number of joints.

- J. Lubrication: The Contractor shall be held responsible for all damage to bearings while the equipment is being operated up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be required to protect all bearings during installation and shall thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. All motors and other equipment shall be provided with covers as required for proper protection during construction. Fan shafts, pump shafts, motor shafts, etc. shall be coated to prevent deterioration in moist or wet atmospheres.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Under each section of the specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all required cutting, etc., incident to his work under that section, and shall make all satisfactory repairs, but in no case shall the Contractor cut into any major structural element, beam or column.
 - 2. Each trade shall bear the expense of all cutting, patching, repairing or replacing of the work of other trades because of fault, error or tardiness or because of any damage done by own workmanship.
 - 3. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements the "Occupant Coordination" article.
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.07 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING FOR ELECTRICAL CONDUIT

- A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the depths indicated on the drawings or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Such grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods. Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that short sections of a trench may be tunneled if the conduit or sleeves can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly tamped in such tunnel sections.
- B. Trench Excavation: Trenches shall be of necessary width for proper laying of the conduit, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practical. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the conduit on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length. Except where rock is encountered, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. Where rock excavations are required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 4 inches below the trench depths indicated on the drawings, or specified. Overdepths in the rock excavation and unauthorized overdepths shall be backfilled with loose, granular, moist earth, thoroughly tamped. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil that is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such soil shall be removed to the depth required and the trench backfilled to the proper grade coarse sand, fine gravel or other suitable materials, as hereinafter specified.
- C. Depth of Cover: Trenches for utilities shall be of a depth that will provide the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is lower, unless otherwise specifically shown. Exact depth of cover by Utility.
- D. Protection of Existing Utilities: Existing utility lines to be retained that are shown on the Drawings or the locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, as well as all utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.

3.08 BACKFILLING OF TRENCHES

- A. Trenches shall not be backfilled until the utilities systems as installed conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- B. Normal Backfill: Where compacted backfill is not specified the trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the materials approved for backfilling (See appropriate section), deposited in 6" layers and thoroughly and carefully rammed until the pipe has a cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be carefully placed in the trench in one foot layers and tamped. Settling the backfill with water will not be permitted. The surface shall be graded to a reasonable uniformity and the mounding over trenches left in a uniform and neat condition. Surface condition shall be equipment to match the existing condition prior to trenching (sod, asphalt, etc.).
- C. Compacted backfill shall be used under slabs on grade, building structure, concrete paving and asphaltic concrete paving. The soils used in the fill shall be granular in nature and shall not contain roots, sod, rubbish or stones over 1-1/2" maximum dimension.

3.09 PAINTING

- A. The Contractor shall remove all rust, oil and grease from exposed surfaces and clean all apparatus or materials specified to be painted under this section of the specifications. Equipment specified to have factory finishes shall be protected until completion of the Contract, with Contractor being responsible for maintaining finishes.

SUPPLEMENTARY

ELECTRICAL GENERAL
CONDITIONS

26 0000 - 13

- B. Apply paint to exposed piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
 - 2. Galvanized surfaces damaged during installation shall be repaired with a galvanized repair compound. Any equipment scratched, marred or damaged will be repainted to the original condition.

3.10 CONTINUITY TEST:

- A. The Contractor shall perform a continuity test on the affected portion of the electrical system prior to energizing the system to insure proper cable connections.

3.11 CONNECTION TORQUE TESTS:

- A. All larger conductor bolted connections shall be torque tested using a torque wrench. Torque shall be to National Electrical Testing Association's (NETA) Standards.

3.12 MECHANICAL OPERATION TESTS:

- A. All electrical equipment, such as switches, circuit breakers, etc., shall be tested by operating the device to verify that the mechanical portions of the device are functioning.

3.13 ROTATIONAL TESTS:

- A. The Contractor shall assist all other trades in performing rotational tests on all motors provided under this contract. If rotational tests determine that conductors must be transposed to change direction of rotation, the conductors shall be changed at the make-up box on the motor; or if the change is made elsewhere, then the conductor's color coding shall be changed.

SECTION 26 0519
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- C. Service entrance cable.
- D. Metal-clad cable.
- E. Power and control tray cable.
- F. Variable-frequency drive cable.
- G. Wiring connectors.
- H. Electrical tape.
- I. Heat shrink tubing.
- J. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- K. Wire pulling lubricant.
- L. Cable ties.
- M. Firestop sleeves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- G. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.
- H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- I. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- N. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Armored cable is not permitted.
- E. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:

1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
 - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 0526.
- H. Conductors and Cables Installed Where Exposed to Direct Rays of Sun: Listed and labeled as sunlight resistant.
- I. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- J. Conductor Material:
 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- K. Minimum Conductor Size:
 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
- L. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- M. Conductor Color Coding:
 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
 3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
 - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.

- 2) Phase B: Red.
- 3) Phase C: Blue.
- 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
- d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
- e. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- f. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire:
 - a. Encore Wire Corporation
 - b. General Cable Technologies Corporation
 - c. Southwire Company
 - d. Advance Wire and Cable, Inc
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
 - a. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- E. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors, mechanical connectors, or compression connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

- C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 - 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
 - 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
- D. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- E. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc
 - c. NSI Industries LLC
- G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy LLC
 - b. IlSCO
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation
- H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Burndy LLC
 - b. IlSCO
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 3. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
- D. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M:
 - b. American Polywater Corporation
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc:
- E. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
- F. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for cables and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
- G. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
 1. Products:
 - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 4. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
 5. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 6. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
 - a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
 - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
 - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
 7. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
 8. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
 - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
 - b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.

- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
 - 2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
 - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
 - a. Use listed fittings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- J. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced

conductors.

- O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- P. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- R. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.
- F. Chemically-enhanced ground electrodes.
- G. Ground plate electrodes.
- H. Ground enhancement material.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- C. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings; 2017.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination,

preparation, and installation of product.

- D. Field quality control test reports.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. ANSI/IEEE Compliance: Comply with C114.1 (IEEE Std 142) and IEEE Stds Nos. 241 and 242 pertaining to grounding and ground-fault protection of power systems.
- E. ANSI/UL Compliance: Comply with requirements of ANSI/UL and UL standards pertaining to grounding and ground-fault protection equipment and devices. Provide products which have been UL-listed and labeled.
- F. NEMA Compliance: Comply with NEMA Stds Pub Nos. PB 1.2 and AB 1, pertaining to construction and installation of ground-fault protection devices and molded-case circuit breakers.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Grounding System Resistance:
 - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
 - 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- F. Grounding Electrode System:
 - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 - 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):

- a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
 - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
 - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
3. Metal In-Ground Support Structure:
- a. Provide connection to metal in-ground support structure that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
4. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
- a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
- a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
 - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
- G. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
- 1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
 - 2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.
- H. Separately Derived System Grounding:
- 1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
 - b. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS), when configured as separately derived systems.
 - c. Generators, when neutral is switched in the transfer switch.
 - 2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
 - 3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
 - 4. Where common grounding electrode conductor ground riser is used for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems, provide bonding jumper to connect the metal building frame and metal water piping in the area served by the derived system to the common grounding electrode conductor.
 - 5. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor

connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.

6. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.
- I. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
 7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
 8. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
- J. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
 1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
 - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 26 5600.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 0526:
 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.

3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
 4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT)
 - b. Burndy LLC
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation
 5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
 - a. Burndy LLC
 - b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation
 - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC
- D. Ground Bars:
1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
 2. Size: As indicated.
 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT)
 - b. Erico International Corporation
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding
 - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT)
 - b. Erico International Corporation
 - c. Galvan Industries, Inc
 - d. Harger Lightning & Grounding
- F. Chemically-Enhanced Ground Electrodes:
1. Description: Copper tube factory-filled with electrolytic salts designed to provide a low-impedance ground in locations with high soil resistivity; straight (for vertical installations) or L-shaped (for horizontal installations) as indicated or as required.
 2. Length: 10 feet.
 3. Integral Pigtail: Factory-attached, sized not less than grounding electrode conductor to be attached.
 4. Backfill Material: Grounding enhancement material recommended by electrode manufacturer.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT)
 - b. Erico International Corporation
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding
- G. Ground Plate Electrodes:
1. Material: Copper.
 2. Size: 24 by 24 by 1/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT)
 - b. Erico International Corporation
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding
 - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC
- H. Ground Enhancement Material:

1. Description: Factory-mixed conductive material designed for permanent and maintenance-free improvement of grounding effectiveness by lowering resistivity.
2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Erico International Corporation
 - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding
 - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches below finished grade.
- D. Ground Plate Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground plate electrodes at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
- E. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- F. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 0553.
- G. Neutrals of lighting systems shall be grounded independently and in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
- H. All metal raceway system, including cabinets, conduit and boxes, shall be grounded to a water pipe with UL approved grounding clamp in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
- I. An equipment ground conductor shall be installed in all conduits.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.
- C. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- D. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for cable tray.
- E. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- F. Section 26 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 3000.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, non-penetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete and masonry anchors.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Components for Vibration Isolation and/or Seismic Controls: Comply with Section 26 0548.
- C. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
 - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation
 - b. Erico International Corporation
 - c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation
- D. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation
 - b. Erico International Corporation
 - c. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation
- E. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of

supports.

1. Comply with MFMA-4.
 2. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch.
 3. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation
 - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc
- F. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - b. Busway Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - d. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - e. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.
 - f. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.
 - g. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.
- G. Non-Penetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure and not penetrating the roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
1. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 2. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
 3. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation
 - b. Erico International Corporation
 - c. PHP Systems/Design
 - d. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.
- H. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 4. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 5. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 6. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 7. Wood: Use wood screws.
 8. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
 9. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
 10. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
 11. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
 - d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 0548.
- H. Field-Welding (where approved by Architect): Comply with Section 05 5000.
- I. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- J. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- K. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- L. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- D. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- E. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- F. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- G. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- I. Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC).
- J. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
- K. Conduit fittings.
- L. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- C. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 26 2100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.
- H. Section 27 1000 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems conduits.
- I. Section 33 7119 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2015.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2015.
- C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A); 2015.
- D. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (EIMC); 2018.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- G. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit; 2004.
- H. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.

- I. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- J. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- K. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2013.
- L. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2016.
- M. NEMA TC 14 (SERIES) - Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings Series; 2015.
- N. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- O. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- W. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- X. UL 1660 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Y. UL 2420 - Belowground Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
 - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
 2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metallic conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metallic conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.
 5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
 6. Where steel conduit is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has a resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 7. Where steel conduit emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection for a minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
 1. Within Slab on Grade (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 2. Within Slab Above Ground (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).

3. Within Concrete Walls Above Ground: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, rigid PVC conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from concrete.
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 - I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
 - J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
 - b. Where exposed below 20 feet in warehouse areas.
 - K. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 - L. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
 - M. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, aluminum rigid metal conduit, or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
 1. Corrosive locations include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Cooling towers.
 - N. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), aluminum rigid metal conduit, or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
 - O. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.
 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
 - P. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.
 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Motors.

2.02 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling a mandrel through them.
- B. Electrical Service Conduits: Also comply with Section 26 2100.
- C. Communications Systems Conduits: Also comply with Section 27 1000.
- D. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 0526.
- E. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

- F. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- G. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2 inch (16 mm) trade size.
 - 4. Underground, Interior: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 5. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- H. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit
 - 2. Republic Conduit
 - 3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation
 - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
 - 4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 - 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.04 ALUMINUM RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit
 - 2. Republic Conduit
 - 3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC aluminum rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.5 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation
 - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 - 3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
 - 4. Material: Use aluminum.
 - 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.05 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Allied Tube & Conduit
 2. Republic Conduit
 3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation
 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
 4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.06 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Thomas & Betts Corporation
 2. Robroy Industries
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil.
- D. PVC-Coated Fittings:
 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
 4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 5. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil.
- E. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil.

2.07 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc
 2. Electri-Flex Company
 3. International Metal Hose
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.08 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc
 2. Electri-Flex Company
 3. International Metal Hose
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.09 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Allied Tube & Conduit
 2. Republic Conduit
 3. Wheatland Tube, a Division of Zekelman Industries
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc
 - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 - a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
 - b. Do not use set-screw type connectors and couplings.
 5. Embedded Within Concrete (where permitted): Use fittings listed as concrete-tight. Fittings that require taping to be concrete-tight are acceptable.

2.10 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Cantex Inc
 2. Carlon, a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation
 3. JM Eagle
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees

- C.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

2.11 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc
 - 2. Electri-Flex Company
 - 3. International Metal Hose
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFNC liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1660.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
 - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; suitable for the type of conduit to be connected.

2.12 REINFORCED THERMOSETTING RESIN CONDUIT (RTRC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Champion Fiberglass, Inc
 - 2. FRE Composites
 - 3. United Fiberglass of America, Inc
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RTRC reinforced thermosetting resin conduit complying with NEMA TC 14 (SERIES).
- C. Supports: Per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Fittings: Same type and manufacturer as conduit to be connected.
 - 1. Cement-Tight Joints: Use bonded coupling or bell and spigot.
 - 2. Cement- and Water-Tight Joints: Use adhesive and manufacturer's standard gaskets.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- C. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Epoxy Adhesive for RTRC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- E. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- F. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- G. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.
- H. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Roof Stack and Cap
 - b. Menzies Metal Products; Electrical Retro Box

- I. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for conduits and facade materials to be installed.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc
- J. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.
- K. Duct Bank Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for concrete encasement in open trench installation; suitable for the conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Duct Bank Spacers
- L. Bore Spacers: Nonmetallic; designed for maintaining conduit/duct spacing for installation within casing; furnished with roller wheels to facilitate installation, openings to facilitate grout flow, and holes for stabilization cable; suitable for the casing and conduit/duct arrangement to be installed.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC; Bore Spacers

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 102.
- E. Install intermediate metal conduit (IMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- F. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by the manufacturer.
- G. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- H. Install liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (LFNC) in accordance with NECA 111.
- I. Conduit Routing:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:
 - a. Across floors.

- b. Across roofs.
 - c. Across top of parapet walls.
 - d. Across building exterior surfaces.
6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
 9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
 10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
 11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
 13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - c. Flues.
 14. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.
- J. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide required vibration isolation and/or seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 0548.
 3. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
 5. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
 6. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
 7. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
 8. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
 9. Use non-penetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops (only where approved).
 10. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
 11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.
- K. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.

6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in a box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
 7. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 8. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- L. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
 6. Provide suitable modular seal where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.
 7. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 8. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
 9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- M. Underground Installation:
1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches.
 - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
 2. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 26 0553 along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased.
- N. Embedment Within Structural Concrete Slabs (only where approved by Structural Engineer):
1. Secure conduits to prevent floating or movement during pouring of concrete.
- O. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous (classified) locations, provide sealing fittings located as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.
- P. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 4. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- Q. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

- 3. Where conduits penetrate coolers or freezers.
- R. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- S. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- T. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.
- D. Boxes for hazardous (classified) locations.
- E. Floor boxes.
- F. Underground boxes/enclosures.
- G. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- D. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- G. Section 26 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Floor box service fittings.
 - 3. Poke-through assemblies.
 - 4. Access floor boxes.
 - 5. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.
- J. Section 27 1000 - Structured Cabling: Additional requirements for communications systems outlet boxes.
- K. Section 33 7119 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes: Concrete manholes for electrical systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.

- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. SCTE 77 - Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity; 2017.
- H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 508A - UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Panels; 2018.
- K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
 8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
 1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 - 3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 - 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 - 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
 - 6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 - 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 - 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 - 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 - 10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 - 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 - 12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
 - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 27 1000.
 - c. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
 - d. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
 - 13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.
 - 14. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products
 - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

- a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
- 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
- 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
 - c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
- 5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation
 - b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products
- D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated
- E. Boxes for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Appleton, a brand of Emerson Electric Co
 - b. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Products
- F. Floor Boxes:
 - 1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 26 2726; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
 - 2. Use cast iron floor boxes within slab on grade.
 - 3. Use sheet-steel or cast iron floor boxes within slab above grade.
 - 4. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).
 - 5. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.
- G. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 - 1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
 - 4. Provide logo on cover to indicate type of service.
 - 5. Applications:
 - a. Sidewalks and Landscaped Areas Subject Only to Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 8 load rating.
 - b. Parking Lots, in Areas Subject Only To Occasional Nondeliberate Vehicular Traffic: Use polymer concrete enclosures, with minimum SCTE 77 Tier 15 load rating.
 - c. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.

6. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hubbell Incorporated; Quazite Products: www.hubbellpowersystems.com/#sle.
 - 2) MacLean Highline: www.macleanhigline.com/#sle.
 - 3) Oldcastle Precast, Inc: www.oldcastleprecast.com/#sle.
 - b. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.
 - c. Product(s):
 - 1) MacLean Highline PHA Series: Straight wall, all-polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.
 - 2) MacLean Highline CHA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice box/pull box; available Tier 8 and Tier 15 load ratings.
 - 3) MacLean Highline CVA Series: Fiberglass/polymer concrete splice vault; available Tier 8, Tier 15, and Tier 22 load ratings.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Flashing Panels for Exterior Wall Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of building envelope; suitable for boxes and facade materials to be installed.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Quickflash Weatherproofing Products, Inc: www.quickflashproducts.com/#sle.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 3100 as required where approved by the Architect.
 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 2726.
 - b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 27 1000.
 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.

7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
 9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
 10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 0533.13.
 11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
 - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
 - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - c. Electrical rooms.
 - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- I. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide required seismic controls in accordance with Section 26 0548.
 3. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 4. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Mount on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 3000.
- M. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- N. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.
- O. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.
 2. Flush-mount enclosures located in concrete or paved areas.
 3. Mount enclosures located in landscaped areas with top at 1 inch above finished grade.
 4. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.

- P. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- Q. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- R. Close unused box openings.
- S. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- T. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- U. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Floor marking tape.
- G. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.
- C. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- D. Section 26 0573 - Power System Studies: Arc flash hazard warning labels.
- E. Section 26 2300 - Low-Voltage Switchgear: Factory-installed mimic bus.
- F. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.
- G. Section 27 1000 - Structured Cabling: Identification for communications cabling and devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2018.
- C. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Switchgear:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Switchboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
 - c. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
 - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
 - d. Transformers:
 - 1) Identify kVA rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - e. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 2. Service Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
 - 3. Emergency System Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.

4. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
 5. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.
 6. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
 - a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches.
 - b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
 - c. Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 1) Nominal system voltage.
 - 2) Available fault current.
 - 3) Clearing time of service overcurrent protective device(s).
 - 4) Date label applied.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.
 2. Identification for Communications Conductors and Cables: Comply with Section 27 1000.
 3. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 4. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 5. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 - a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
 - 1) Color Code:
 - (a) Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09 9123 and 09 9113.
 - 3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 26 0519.
 2. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
- D. Identification for Devices:
1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 27 1000.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.

- b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
 - 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 - 4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 - 5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 - 6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation
 - b. Brother International Corporation
 - c. Panduit Corp
 - 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
- 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend:
 - a. System designation where applicable:
 - 1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
 - 2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
 - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
 - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
 - 5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
 - b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
 - c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
- 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
- 1. Brady Corporation
 - 2. HellermannTyton
 - 3. Panduit Corp

- B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- B. Minimum Size:
 - 1. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
- C. Legend:
 - 1. Markers for System Identification:
 - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
- D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc
 - 3. Seton Identification Products
- B. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Exception: Use foil-backed detectable type tape where required by serving utility or where directed by Owner.
- C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.
- D. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.
- E. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- F. Color:

2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc
 - 2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC
 - 3. Seton Identification Products
- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- C. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Warning Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.

2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 9. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
- G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0583
WIRING CONNECTIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices.
- E. Section 26 2816.16 - Enclosed Switches.
- F. Section 26 2913 - Enclosed Controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
 - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
 - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
 - 1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.
 - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
 - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 26 2816.16 and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 26 2726.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 26 0533.13.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 26 0519.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 26 0533.16.

2.02 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- J. Coolers and Freezers: Cut and seal conduit openings in freezer and cooler walls, floor, and ceilings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 0923
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy sensors.
- B. In-wall time switches.
- C. In-wall interval timers.
- D. Outdoor photo controls.
- E. Lighting contactors.
- F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 25 3626 - Integrated Automation Lighting Relays.
- B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- D. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
- F. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting.
- G. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C136.24 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Nonlocking (Button) Type Photocontrols; 2004 (R2010).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- D. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2016.
- E. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2017.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 773 - Plug-in, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 773A - Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 917 - Clock-Operated Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.

3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.
4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
- D. Field Quality Control Reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all occupancy sensors.
- C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for utility grade locking receptacle-mounted outdoor photo controls.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Products for Switching of Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. All Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
 - 2. Sensor Technology:
 - a. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
 - 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
 - 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
 - 5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
 - 6. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
 - 7. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
 - 8. Integral Photocell: For field selectable and adjustable inhibition of automatic turn-on of load when ambient lighting is above the selected level.
 - 9. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
 - 10. Isolated Relay for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors: SPDT dry contacts, ratings as required for interface with system indicated.
- B. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
 - c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
 - d. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 26 2726, unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Finish: Color to be selected by Architect..
 - 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.
- C. Wall Dimmer Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated dimming control capability , and no leakage current to load in off mode.
 - b. Manual-Off Override Control Capability: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant

- presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.
 - c. Dimmer: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, and listed as complying with UL 1472; type and rating suitable for load controlled.
 - d. Provide field adjustable dimming preset for occupied state.
 - e. Finish: Color to be selected by Architect.
- D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
 - c. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
 - d. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 450 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
 - b. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.
 3. Passive Infrared/Acoustic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 1,200 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet.
- E. Directional Occupancy Sensors:
1. All Directional Occupancy Sensors: Designed for wall or ceiling mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of motion detection coverage.
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
 - b. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
 - c. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Directional Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within a distance of 40 feet at a mounting height of 10 feet.
- F. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.
 2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.
 3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
 4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

2.03 OUTDOOR PHOTO CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Intermatic, Inc; _____: www.intermatic.com/#sle.
- B. Stem-Mounted Outdoor Photo Controls:
1. Description: Direct-wired photo control unit with threaded conduit mounting stem and field-adjustable swivel base, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.
 2. Housing: Weatherproof, impact resistant polycarbonate.
 3. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
 4. Provide external sliding shield for field adjustment of light level activation.
 5. Light Level Activation: 1 to 5 footcandles turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.

6. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
 7. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
 8. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
- C. Button Type Outdoor Photo Controls
1. Description: Direct-wired photo control unit complying with ANSI C136.24 with weatherproof gasketed wall plate where required or indicated, listed and labeled as complying with UL 773A.
 2. Housing: Weather resistant polycarbonate.
 3. Photo Sensor: Cadmium sulfide.
 4. Light Level Activation: 1 to 3 footcandles turn-on and 3 to 1 turn-off to turn-on ratio with delayed turn-off.
 5. Voltage: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.
 6. Failure Mode: Fails to the on position.
 7. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
 2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each lighting contactor, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install lighting control relays furnished under Section 25 3626
- C. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.
 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - a. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - b. In-Wall Time Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - c. In-Wall Interval Timers: 48 inches above finished floor.

2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- D. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - E. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 - F. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
 - G. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 26 2726.
 - H. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 26 0529.
 - I. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
 - J. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
 1. Location Adjustments: Within the design intent, reasonably minor adjustments to locations may be made in order to optimize coverage and avoid conflicts or problems affecting coverage.
 2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
 - K. Outdoor Photo Control Locations:
 1. Where possible, locate outdoor photo controls with photo sensor facing north. If north facing photo sensor is not possible, install with photo sensor facing east, west, or down.
 2. Locate outdoor photo controls so that photo sensors do not face artificial light sources, including light sources controlled by the photo control itself.
 - L. Install outdoor photo controls so that connections are weatherproof. Do not install photo controls with conduit stem facing up in order to prevent infiltration of water into the photo control.
 - M. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.
 - N. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.
 - O. Where indicated or required, provide cabinet or enclosure in accordance with Section 26 0533.16 for mounting of lighting control device system components.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- C. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Test outdoor photo controls to verify proper operation, including time delays where applicable.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.
- D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.
- E. Adjust external sliding shields on outdoor photo controls under optimum lighting conditions to achieve desired turn-on and turn-off activation as indicated or as directed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- C. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- D. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 - 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
 - 3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of the installed lighting control devices.
 - 4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 2100
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical service requirements.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for cast-in-place concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- C. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 26 2300 - Low-Voltage Switchgear: Service entrance equipment.
- H. Section 26 2413 - Switchboards: Service entrance equipment.
- I. Section 26 2416 - Panelboards: Service entrance equipment.
- J. Section 26 2816.16 - Enclosed Switches: Service entrance equipment.
- K. Section 26 3600 - Transfer Switches: Service entrance equipment.
- L. Section 26 4300 - Surge Protective Devices: Service entrance surge protective devices.
- M. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.
- N. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- O. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.
- P. Section 33 7119 - Electrical Underground Ducts, Ductbanks, and Manholes.

1.03 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Service Point: The point of connection between the facilities of the serving utility and the premises wiring as defined in NFPA 70, and as designated by the Utility Company.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code; 2017.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.06 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No later than two weeks following date of the Agreement, notify Utility Company of anticipated date of service.
- B. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify the following with Utility Company representative:
 - a. Utility Company requirements, including division of responsibility.
 - b. Exact location and details of utility point of connection.
 - c. Utility easement requirements.
 - d. Utility Company charges associated with providing service.

2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for electrical service and associated equipment.
 3. Coordinate arrangement of service entrance equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 4. Coordinate the work with other installers to provide communication lines required for Utility Company meters.
 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- C. Arrange for Utility Company to provide permanent electrical service. Prepare and submit documentation required by Utility Company.
 - D. Utility Company charges associated with providing permanent service to be paid by Owner.
 - E. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review service requirements and details with Utility Company representative.
 - F. Scheduling:
 1. Where work of this section involves interruption of existing electrical service, arrange service interruption with Owner.
 2. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment and installed service routing.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the following:
 1. IEEE C2 (National Electrical Safety Code).
 2. NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code).
 3. The requirements of the Utility Company.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Store products indoors in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor rated products which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle products carefully to avoid damage to internal components, enclosure, and finish.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRICAL SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide new electrical service consisting of all required conduits, conductors, equipment, metering provisions, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for connection between Utility Company point of supply and service entrance equipment.
- B. Electrical Service Characteristics: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Utility Company: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Division of Responsibility:
 1. Pad-Mounted Utility Transformers:
 - a. Transformer Vaults and Pads: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - b. Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
 - c. Transformer Grounding Provisions: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.

- d. Primary:
 - 1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
 - 2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
 - 3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
- e. Secondary:
 - 1) Trenching and Backfilling: Provided by Contractor.
 - 2) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
 - 3) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Contractor (Service Point at transformer).
- 2. Pole-Mounted Utility Transformers:
 - a. Utility Poles: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
 - b. Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
 - c. Transformer Grounding Provisions: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
 - d. Primary: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
 - e. Secondary - Underground Service:
 - 1) Conduits: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
 - 2) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Contractor (Service Point at utility pole).
 - f. Secondary - Overhead Service:
 - 1) Conduits/Service Masts: Furnished and installed by Contractor.
 - 2) Conductors: Furnished and installed by Contractor (Service Point at service mast).
- 3. Terminations at Service Point: Provided by Utility Company.
- 4. Metering Provisions:
 - a. Meter Bases: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - b. Metering Transformer Cabinets: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - c. Metering Compartments in Service Entrance Equipment: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - d. Metering Transformers: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
 - e. Conduits Between Metering Transformers and Meters: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
 - f. Wiring Between Metering Transformers and Meters: Furnished and installed by Utility Company.
 - g. Communications Conduits for Meters: Furnished and installed by Contractor per Utility Company requirements.
- E. Products Furnished by Contractor: Comply with Utility Company requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of service entrance equipment are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Verify and mark locations of existing underground utilities.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Utility Company requirements.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances and required maintenance access.
- D. Provide required trenching and backfilling in accordance with Section 31 2316 and Section 31 2323.
- E. Construct cast-in-place concrete pads for utility equipment in accordance with Utility Company requirements and Section 03 3000.
- F. Provide required protective bollards in accordance with Utility Company requirements.
- G. Provide required support and attachment components in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding for service entrance equipment in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- I. Identify service entrance equipment, including main service disconnect(s) in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 2200
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General purpose transformers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Flexible conduit connections.
- E. Section 26 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 26 0916 - Electric Controls and Relays: Industrial control transformers.
- H. Section 26 2416 - Panelboards.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K - Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment - Distribution Transformers; Current Edition.
- B. IEEE C57.94 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2015.
- C. IEEE C57.96 - IEEE Standard Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2013.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA 409 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2015.
- F. NEMA ST 20 - Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications; 2014.
- G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 506 - Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1561 - Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
 - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include attachment method and rated load and deflection.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA ST 20 as design and routine tests.
- F. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of transformers.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Lift only with lugs provided for the purpose. Handle carefully to avoid damage to transformer internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ambient Temperature: Do not exceed the following maximum temperatures during and after installation of transformers.
 - 1. Greater than 10 kVA: 104 degrees F maximum.
 - 2. Less than 10 kVA: 77 degrees F maximum.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products
- C. Siemens Industry, Inc

2.02 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- B. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F.
 - b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F.
- C. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point, even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.
- D. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.
- E. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV.
- F. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- G. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.
- H. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

2.03 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Primary Voltage: 480 volts delta, 3 phase.
- C. Secondary Voltage: 208Y/120 volts, 3 phase.
- D. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
 - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Class 180 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
 - 2. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 150 degrees C average winding temperature rise.
- E. Coil Conductors: Continuous copper windings with terminations brazed or welded.
- F. Winding Taps:
 - 1. Less than 3 kVA: None.
 - 2. 3 kVA through 15 kVA: Two 5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
 - 3. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
 - 4. 500 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- G. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- H. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20
- I. Mounting Provisions:
 - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
 - 2. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
 - 3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- J. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.
 - b. Outdoor locations: Type 3R.

2. Construction: Steel.
 - a. Less than 15 kVA: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated.
 - b. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
 4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- K. Accessories:
1. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.
- C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.
- D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 26 0533.13, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
- E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- F. Install transformers plumb and level.
- G. Transformer Support:
 1. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529, where not furnished by transformer manufacturer.
 2. Use integral transformer flanges, accessory brackets furnished by manufacturer, or field-fabricated supports to support wall-mounted transformers.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transformers on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 3000.
 4. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) to support suspended transformers. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- I. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.
- J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated.
- K. Identify transformers in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Sections 7.2.1.1 and 7.2.1.2. Tests and inspections listed as optional are not required.

1. 167 kVA single phase, 500 kVA three phase and smaller:
 - a. Perform turns ratio tests at all tap positions.
2. Larger than 167 kVA single phase and 500 kVA three phase:
 - a. Verify that control and alarm settings on temperature indicators are as specified.
 - b. Perform excitation-current tests on each phase.
 - c. Measure the resistance of each winding at each tap connection.
 - d. Perform an applied voltage test on all high- and low-voltage windings-to-ground.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.
- B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2413 SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Low-voltage (600 V and less) switchboards and associated accessories for service and distribution applications.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for switchboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 25 3613 - Integrated Automation Power Meters: Smart (AMI and AMR) Meters.
- C. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 0573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- G. Section 26 2100 - Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance.
- H. Section 26 2300 - Low-Voltage Switchgear.
- I. Section 26 2713 - Electricity Metering: For interface with equipment specified in this section.
- J. Section 26 2813 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches.
- K. Section 26 4300 - Surge Protective Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2016.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 400 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Switchboards; 2007.
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- F. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- G. NEMA PB 2 - Deadfront Distribution Switchboards; 2011.
- H. NEMA PB 2.1 - General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.
- I. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 891 - Switchboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 977 - Fused Power-Circuit Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- P. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Coordinate with manufacturer to provide shipping splits suitable for the dimensional constraints of the installation.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Service Entrance Switchboards:
 - 1. Coordinate with Utility Company to provide switchboards with suitable provisions for electrical service and utility metering, where applicable.
 - 2. Coordinate with Owner to arrange for Utility Company required access to equipment for installation and maintenance.
 - 3. Obtain Utility Company approval of switchboard prior to fabrication.
 - 4. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section to review requirements with Utility Company representative.
 - 5. Arrange for inspections necessary to obtain Utility Company approval of installation.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for switchboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
 - 1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, voltage, bus ampacities, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Service Entrance Switchboards: Include documentation of Utility Company approval of switchboard.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of switchboards and final equipment settings.
- I. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Enclosure Keys: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space having a uniform temperature to prevent condensation (including outdoor switchboards, which are not weatherproof until completely and properly installed). Where necessary, provide temporary enclosure space heaters or temporary power for permanent factory-installed space heaters.
- C. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- D. Handle carefully to avoid damage to switchboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within required service conditions during and after installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Switchboards:
 - 1. Eaton Corporation
 - 2. Schneider Electric; Square D Products
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc
- B. Source Limitations: Furnish switchboards and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

2.02 SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Provide switchboards consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Description: Dead-front switchboard assemblies complying with NEMA PB 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 891; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Service Entrance Switchboards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
 - 2. For solidly-grounded wye systems, provide factory-installed main bonding jumper between neutral and ground busses, and removable neutral disconnecting link for testing purposes.
 - 3. Comply with Utility Company requirements for electrical service.
- E. Service Conditions:
 - 1. Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
 - a. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - b. Ambient Temperature:
 - 1) Switchboards Containing Molded Case or Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
 - 2) Switchboards Containing Fusible Switches: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

2. Provide switchboards and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
1. Provide switchboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 0573.
 2. Minimum Rating: 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- G. Main Devices: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation. Provide separate pull section and/or top-mounted pullbox as indicated or as required to facilitate installation of incoming feed.
- H. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 891 temperature rise requirements.
1. Through bus (horizontal cross bus) to be fully rated through full length of switchboard (non-tapered). Tapered bus is not permitted.
 2. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus through full length of switchboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 4. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
 5. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
1. Line Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - b. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
 2. Load Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 - b. Lug Type:
 - 1) Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Enclosures:
1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 2 (drip-proof).
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Outdoor Enclosures:
 - a. Enclosure Type: Non-walk-in type unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
 - c. Access Doors: Lockable, with all locks keyed alike.
 - d. Walk-in Enclosure Features:
 - 1) Personnel Doors: Open to exterior; equipped with panic hardware.
 - 2) Aisle lighting, with switch at each access door.
- K. Future Provisions:
1. Prepare designated spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- L. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 26 4300, list switchboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.
- M. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
1. Where overcurrent protective devices equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.

- 2. Where accessory ground fault sensing and relaying equipment is used, equip companion overcurrent protective devices with ground-fault shunt trips.
 - a. Use zero sequence or residual ground fault detection method unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Provide test panel and field-adjustable ground fault pick-up and delay settings.
- N. Arc Flash Energy-Reducing Maintenance Switching: For circuit breakers rated 1200 A or higher, provide a local accessory switch with status indicator light that permits selection of a maintenance mode with alternate electronic trip unit settings for reduced fault clearing time.
- O. Owner Metering: Comply with Section 26 2713.
- P. Instrument Transformers:
 - 1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
 - 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
 - 3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
 - 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.

2.03 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Fusible Devices:
 - 1. Fusible Switches:
 - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA KS 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
 - c. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
 - 2. Fused Power-Circuit Devices:
 - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front bolted-pressure contact switches and high-pressure butt contact switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 977; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Bolted-Pressure Contact Switches: Devices with additional pressure or clamping action provided at both ends of switch blades when blades are in the fully closed position.
 - c. High-Pressure Butt Contact Switches: Devices with butt-type contacts and spring-charged mechanism.
 - d. Fuse Clips: As required to accept Class L fuses.
 - e. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
 - f. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
- B. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Interrupting Capacity:
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 - 2. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS

W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

- 1) Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - c. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 - d. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
3. Insulated Case Circuit Breakers:
- a. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, trip-free circuit breakers with two-step stored energy closing mechanism; standard 80 percent rated unless otherwise indicated; listed and labeled as complying with UL 489; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Operation:
 - 1) Provide manually operated circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Construction:
 - 1) Provide fixed-mount circuit breakers unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Trip Units: Solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing.
 - e. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test switchboards according to NEMA PB 2, including the following production (routine) tests on each switchboard assembly or component:
 1. Dielectric tests.
 2. Mechanical operation tests.
 3. Grounding of instrument transformer cases test.
 4. Electrical operation and control wiring tests, including polarity and sequence tests.
 5. Ground-fault sensing equipment test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the switchboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive switchboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install switchboards in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 400, and NEMA PB 2.1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide required clearances and maintenance access, including accommodations for any drawout devices.

- D. Where switchboard is indicated to be mounted with inaccessible side against wall, provide minimum clearance of 1/2 inch between switchboard and wall.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- F. Install switchboards plumb and level.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, mount switchboards on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 3000.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- I. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- J. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 2813 for fusible switches as indicated.
- K. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- L. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as directed.
- M. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- N. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in switchboards.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- C. Before energizing switchboard, perform insulation resistance testing in accordance with NECA 400 and NEMA PB 2.1.
- D. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- E. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.1.
- F. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- G. Molded Case and Insulated Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than _____ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- H. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
 - 1. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.14. The insulation-resistance test on control wiring listed as optional is not required.
- I. Instrument Transformers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.10. The dielectric withstand tests on primary windings with secondary windings connected to ground listed as optional are not required.
- J. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- K. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective switchboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of switchboard covers and doors.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switchboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
- B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation, adjustment, and maintenance of switchboard and associated devices.
 - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed switchboards from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 2416
PANELBOARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 0573 - Power System Studies: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- G. Section 26 4300 - Surge Protective Devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2018.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000 Volts or Less; 2023.
- G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2017.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 869A - Reference Standard for Service Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1699 - Arc-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
 - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
 - 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products
- C. Siemens Industry, Inc

2.02 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Panelboards Used for Service Entrance: Listed and labeled as suitable for use as service equipment according to UL 869A.
- E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
 - c. Provide removable end walls for NEMA Type 1 enclosures.
 - d. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
 - 3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
 - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- K. Surge Protective Devices: Where factory-installed, internally mounted surge protective devices are provided in accordance with Section 26 4300, list and label panelboards as a complete assembly including surge protective device.

- L. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
- M. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.
- N. Load centers are not acceptable.
- O. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 1. Feed-through lugs.
 2. Sub-feed lugs.

2.03 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
 1. Provide bolt-on type or plug-in type secured with locking mechanical restraints.
- E. Enclosures:
 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Enclosures:
 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 2. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.05 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Interrupting Capacity:

- a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
- b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- 3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
- 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
- 5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
- 6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
 - b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
 - c. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Combination type listed as complying with UL 1699.
 - d. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
 - e. Current Limiting Circuit Breakers: Without using fusible elements, designed to limit the let-through energy to a value less than the energy of a one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current when operating within its current limiting range.
- 7. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
- 8. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
- 9. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
 - b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- I. Mount floor-mounted power distribution panelboards on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 3000.
- J. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- K. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- L. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- M. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 26 0573.
- N. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- O. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- P. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
 - 1. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
- Q. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- F. Test AFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- G. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- H. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Fan speed controllers.
- D. Receptacles.
- E. Wall plates.
- F. Floor box service fittings.
- G. Poke-through assemblies.
- H. Access floor boxes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.
- E. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- G. Section 26 0923 - Lighting Control Devices: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall time switches, and in-wall interval timers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h (Validated 2022).
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2017g, with Amendment.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 1917 - Solid-State Fan Speed Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
 - 2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
 - 5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
 - 6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
 - 1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
 - 2. GFCI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Screwdrivers for Tamper-Resistant Screws: Two for each type of screw.
 - 3. Extra Keys for Locking Switches: Two of each type.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for receptacles installed in dwelling units.
- E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.

- G. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- H. For flush floor service fittings, use tile rings for installations in tile floors.
- I. For flush floor service fittings, use carpet flanges for installations in carpeted floors.

2.02 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Color to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's list of standard colors.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: Color to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's list of standard colors. with weatherproof cover.
- D. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with red nylon wall plate.
- E. Flush Floor Box Service Fittings: Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard list of colors wiring devices with aluminum cover and ring/flange.
- F. Flush Poke-Through Service Fittings: Color as selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard list of colors wiring devices with aluminum cover and aluminum flange.
- G. Access Floor Boxes: Gray wiring devices with gray steel cover with insert to match floor covering.

2.03 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc
- B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with red illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.04 WALL DIMMERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
 - 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series
 - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc
- B. Wall Dimmers - General Requirements: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory, air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.
- D. Power Rating, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required to Control the Load Indicated on the Drawings.

2.05 FAN SPEED CONTROLLERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
 2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Maestro Series
 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc
- B. Description: 120 V AC, solid-state, full-range variable speed, slide control type with separate on/off switch, with integral radio frequency interference filtering, fan noise elimination circuitry, power failure preset memory, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1917.
 1. Current Rating: 1.5 A unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

2.06 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Hubbell Incorporated
 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 3. Tamper Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 4. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
 2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
 3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
 4. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
 5. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

- E. USB Charging Devices:
 - 1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
 - a. Charging Capacity - Two-Port Devices: 2.1 A, minimum.
 - b. Charging Capacity - Four-Port Devices: 4.2 A, minimum.
 - 2. USB Charging/Tamper Resistant Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (Type A) USB charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; rectangular decorator style.
- F. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.

2.07 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc
 - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.
 - 1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
 - 2. Size: Standard.
 - 3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- D. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.
- E. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.
- F. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

2.08 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated
 - 2. Thomas & Betts Corporation
 - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc
- B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 with components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

2.09 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated
 - 2. Thomas & Betts Corporation
 - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc
- B. Description: Assembly comprising floor service fitting, poke-through component, fire stops and smoke barriers, and junction box for conduit termination; fire rating listed to match fire rating of floor and suitable for floor thickness where installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly.
- F. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- G. Verify that core drilled holes for poke-through assemblies are in proper locations.
- H. Verify that openings in access floor are in proper locations.
- I. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - b. Wall Dimmers: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - c. Fan Speed Controllers: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - d. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
 - 2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
 - 4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
 - 5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- K. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- L. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.

- M. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- N. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- P. Install poke-through closure plugs in each unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 5100
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Emergency lighting units.
- C. Exit signs.
- D. Drivers
- E. Lamps.
- F. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0923 - Lighting Control Devices.
 - 1. Includes automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors, outdoor motion sensors, time switches, outdoor photo controls, and daylighting controls.
 - 2. Includes lighting contactors.
- D. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.
- E. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code); 2013 (Corrigendum 2019).
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems; 2006.
- E. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- F. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1598C - Light-Emitting Diode (LED) Retrofit Luminaire Conversion Kits; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc.

- required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 2. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.
- E. Complete provided Product Data Reporting Form in spec section 01 81 13 and provide light fixture cut sheets highlighting LED lamps are included. If light fixture does not come with LED lamp, specify LED lamps are to be provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.

- 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- H. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.
- I. LED Tape Lighting Systems: Provide all power supplies, drivers, cables, connectors, channels, covers, mounting accessories, and interfaces as necessary to complete installation.
 - 1. LED Tape - General Requirements:
 - a. Listed.
 - b. Designed for field cutting in accordance with listing.
 - c. Wet Location Applications: IEC 60529, IP 68 (waterproof) rated.
- J. Track Lighting Systems: Provide track compatible with specified track heads, with all connectors, power feed fittings, dead ends, hangers and canopies as necessary to complete installation.
- K. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Battery:
 - 1. Sealed maintenance-free lead calcium unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
- F. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide compatible accessory mounting brackets where indicated or required to complete installation.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.
- B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 DRIVERS

- A. Drivers - General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
 - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
- B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
 - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.

2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
 - a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 26 2726.

2.06 LAMPS

- A. Lamps - General Requirements:
 1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
 2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
 4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Architect to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.
 5. Unless otherwise noted, color temperature shall be 3500k for indoor fixtures and 4000k for exterior fixtures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
 3. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 4. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
 5. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.

- H. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
 - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- I. Suspended Luminaires:
 - 1. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
 - 2. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
- J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Emergency Lighting Units:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- M. Exit Signs:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- N. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- O. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Test self-powered exit signs to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Aim and position adjustable emergency lighting unit lamps to achieve optimum illumination of egress path as required or as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 5561
THEATRICAL LIGHTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. DMX lighting units and lamps.
- B. Dimmers and control units.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-63 - IESNA Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; 2002 (Reaffirmed 2008).
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of rack-mounted equipment and details and diagrams of interconnecting wiring.
- C. Product Data: Provide for each item of equipment, showing sizes and ratings.
 - 1. Provide electronic files of photometric data certified by a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) lab or independent testing agency in IES LM-63 standard format upon request.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.
- E. Operation Data:
 - 1. Instructions for operating lighting control system.
 - 2. Instructions for operating system under unusual conditions when emergency life safety conditions exist.
 - 3. Identify limits beyond which operation would result in hazardous or unsafe conditions or in equipment damage.
 - 4. Document ratings of system and of each major component.
- F. Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Routine preventive maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Lists of special tools, maintenance materials, and replacement parts.
 - 3. Repair instructions for procedures to check, repair, and test equipment during typical malfunctions.
 - 4. Recommended cleaning methods, frequency, and materials.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience and with service facilities within 100 miles of Project.
- C. Supplier Qualifications: Authorized distributor of specified manufacturer with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL COMPONENTS

- A. Lighting Dimming and Control System: For _____ area and house lighting.
 - 1. Manual system with _____ scene control.
 - 2. Dimmers: Integral with control console.
 - 3. Lighting Circuit Connections: Permanently, to dedicated dimmers.
 - 4. Ratings:
 - a. Number of Control Channels: As shown on plans.
 - b. Number of Dimming Circuits:
 - c.
 - d. Number of House Lighting Circuits: As shown on plans.
- B. Control Console: Fixed, with integral dimmers.
- C. Dimmers: Portable dimming unit suitable for mounting at lighting unit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide the services of a manufacturer representative to prepare and start systems.
- C.
- D. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and harmful materials.
- E. Remove dirt and debris from enclosure.
- F.
- G. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 5600
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Drivers.
- C. Poles and accessories.
- D. Luminaire accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.
- B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- C. IES RP-8 - Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance of Roadway and Parking Facility Lighting; 2018.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- E. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2006.
- F. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.

3. Provide structural calculations for each pole proposed for substitution.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 2. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.
- F. Complete provided Product Data Reporting Form in spec section 01 81 13 and provide light fixture cut sheets highlighting LED lamps are included. If light fixture does not come with LED lamp, specify LED lamps are to be provided.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
- I. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.
- J. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.
- K. LED Luminaires:
 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 DRIVERS

- A. Drivers - General Requirements:
 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

2.04 POLES

- A. All Poles:
 1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
 2. Structural Design Criteria:
 - a. Wind Load: Include effective projected area (EPA) of luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
 3. Material: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Fiberglass and Resin poles will not be accepted.
 4. Shape: Square straight, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Finish: Match luminaire finish, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Mounting: Install on concrete foundation, height as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Unless otherwise indicated, provide with the following features/accessories:
 - a. Top cap.
 - b. Anchor bolts with leveling nuts or leveling shims.
 - c. Anchor base cover.
 - d. Provision for pole-mounted weatherproof GFI receptacle where indicated.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 - 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
 - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- H. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- I. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 27 0529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 - a. TIA-569.
 - b. NFPA 70.
 - c. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of communications work.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 5. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit to be supported.
 - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
 - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
 - 2. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 1000 STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Communications system design requirements.
- B. Communications pathways.
- C. Copper cable and terminations.
- D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.
- E. Communications equipment room fittings.
- F. Communications outlets.
- G. Communications grounding and bonding.
- H. Communications identification.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.
- B. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Revision E, 2005.
- C. ICEA S-83-596 - Indoor Optical Fiber Cables; 2016.
- D. ICEA S-90-661 - Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without An Overall Shield) For Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements; 2012.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. TIA-455-21 - FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices; 1988a (Reaffirmed 2012).
- G. TIA-492AAAC - Detail Specification for 850-nm Laser-Optimized, 50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers; 2009b.
- H. TIA-526-7 - Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant; 2015a.
- I. TIA-526-14 - Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; 2015c.
- J. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2019.
- K. TIA-568.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards; 2009c, with Addendum (2016).
- L. TIA-568.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard; 2016d.
- M. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2019e.
- N. TIA-606 - Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure; 2017c.

- O. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2019d.
- P. UL 444 - Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 1651 - Fiber Optic Cable; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.
 - 3. Coordinate arrangement of communications equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show compliance with requirements on isometric schematic diagram of network layout, showing cable routings, telecommunication closets, rack and enclosure layouts and locations, service entrance, and grounding, prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
- D. Evidence of qualifications for installer.
- E. Field Test Reports.
- F. Project Record Documents: Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 - 1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.
 - 2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.
 - 3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 5 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:
 - 1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).
 - 2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.
- C. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.
 - 1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).
 - 2. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.
 - 3. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
 - 4. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.
- B. System Description:
 - 1. Building Entrance Cable: By others.
 - 2. Offices and Work Areas: Provide 2 da in each work area.
- C. Main Distribution Frame (MDF): Centrally located support structure for terminating horizontal cables that extend to telecommunications outlets, functioning as point of presence to external service provider.
 - 1. Locate main distribution frame as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.02 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CommScope
 - 2. General Cable Technologies Corporation
 - 3. Siemon Company
- B. Copper Backbone Cable:
 - 1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2, ICEA S-90-661, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444; arranged in 25-pair binder groups.
 - 2. Cable Type: TIA-568.2 Category 3 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 24 AWG.
 - 3. Cable Capacity: Quantity of pairs as indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Cable Applications:
 - a. Plenum Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable.
 - b. Riser Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMR riser cable or Type CMP plenum cable.
- C. Copper Horizontal Cable:
 - 1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444.
 - 2. Cable Type - Voice and Data: TIA-568.2 Category 6 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 23 AWG.
 - 3. Cable Capacity: 4-pair.
 - 4. Cable Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Cable Jacket Color - Data Cable: Blue, Voice Cable - Grey, A/V Cable - Orange.
 - 6. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Twisted Pair Cables; GigaSPEED XL Category 6 U/UTP Cable
 - b. CommScope; Uniprise Twisted Pair Cables; CS34 Series Category 6 U/UTP Cable

- c. General Cable Technologies Corporation; GenSPEED Cables:
- D. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.
 - 1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.
 - 2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.
 - 3. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX RJ45 Jacks; MGS400 Series Category 6 U/UTP Modular Jacks
 - b. CommScope; Uniprise RJ45 Jacks; UNJ600 Series Category 6 U/UTP Modular Jacks
- E. Copper Patch Cords:
 - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated 4-pair cable assemblies with 8-position modular connectors terminated at each end.
 - 2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:
 - a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.
 - b. Length: As necessary
 - 3. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Category 6 U/UTP Patch Cords
 - b. CommScope; Uniprise Category 6 U/UTP Patch Cords

2.03 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CommScope
 - 2. General Cable Technologies Corporation
 - 3. Siemon Company
- B. Fiber Optic Horizontal Cable:
 - 1. Description: Tight buffered, non-conductive fiber optic cable complying with TIA-568.3, ICEA S-83-596 and listed as complying with UL 444 and UL 1651.
 - 2. Cable Type: Multimode, laser-optimized 50/125 um (OM3) complying with TIA-492AAAC.
 - 3. Cable Capacity: 2-fiber.
 - 4. Cable Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNP plenum cable unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Cable Jacket Color:
 - a. Laser-Optimized Multimode Fiber (OM3/OM4): Aqua.
 - b. Multimode Fiber (OM1/OM2): Orange.
 - c. Single-Mode Fiber (OS1/OS2): Yellow.
 - 6. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope Fiber Optic Cables; TeraSpeed Zero Water Peak Single-Mode Fiber
- C. Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices:
 - 1. Connector Type: Type LC.
 - 2. Connector Performance: 500 mating cycles, when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.
 - 3. Maximum Attenuation/Insertion Loss: 0.3 dB.
 - 4. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope Fiber Optic Connectors; QWIK II-LC Fiber Connectors
- D. Fiber Optic Patch Cords:
 - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated 2-fiber cable assemblies with suitable connectors at each end.
 - 2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:
 - a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.
 - b. Length: As necessary

3. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope Fiber Optic Patch Cords; TeraSpeed Fiber Patch Cords

2.04 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

- A. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CommScope
 - b. Siemon Company
 2. Connector Blocks for Category 3 Cabling: Type 66 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
 3. Connector Blocks for Category 5e and Up Cabling: Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
 4. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.
 - a. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.
 - b. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.
 - c. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
 - d. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
 5. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Copper Panels; 360-IPR-1100-XX Series Patch Panels
 - b. CommScope; Uniprise Copper Panels; UNP-XX-DM Series Patch Panels
- B. Fiber Optic Cross-Connection Equipment:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CommScope
 - b. Siemon Company
 2. Patch Panels for Fiber Optic Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum.
 - a. Adapters: As specified above under FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES; maximum of 24 duplex adaptors per standard panel width.
 - b. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.
 - c. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.
 - d. Provide rear cable management tray at least 8 inches deep with removable cover.
 - e. Provide dust covers for unused adapters.
 3. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope; SYSTIMAX Fiber Panels; HD Series Patch Panels:
www.commscope.com/#sle.
 - b. CommScope; Uniprise Fiber Panels; SD Series Patch Panels:
www.commscope.com/#sle.
- C. Backboards: Interior grade plywood without voids, 3/4 inch thick; UL-labeled fire-retardant.
 1. Do not paint over UL label.
- D. Equipment Frames, Racks and Cabinets:
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CommScope
 - b. Siemon Company
 2. Component Racks: EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide.
 3. Floor Mounted Racks: Aluminum or steel construction with corrosion resistant finish; vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, and grounding lug.

- E. Cable Management:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. CommScope
 - b. Siemon Company
 - 2. Product(s):
 - a. CommScope Cable Runway
 - b. CommScope Horizontal/Vertical Cable Managers; HCM-SS-XX-XX/VCM-DS-XX-XX Series
 - c. CommScope FiberGuide Raceway

2.05 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CommScope
 - 2. Siemon Company
- B. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 26 0533.16.
 - 1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.
 - 2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Voice Only Outlets: 4 inch by 2 inch by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 50 by 54 mm) trade size.
 - b. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
 - c. Fiber Optic Outlets: 4-11/16 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (119 by 54 mm) trade size.
- C. Wall Plates:
 - 1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.
 - 2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.
 - 3. Capacity:
 - a. As indicated on drawings.

2.06 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with TIA-607.

2.07 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606.

2.08 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Factory test cables according to TIA-568 (SET).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.
- B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.
- C. Grounding and Bonding: Perform in accordance with TIA-607 and NFPA 70.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:
 - 1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.
 - 2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.

3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.
 4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.
- B. Outlet Boxes:
1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.
 - a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.
 - 2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 54 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
 - 3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.
 - b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.
 - d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.
 - e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.
 - f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

- A. Cabling:
1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.
 2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.
 3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.
 4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.
- B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:
1. At Distribution Frames: 120 inches.
 2. At Outlets - Optical Fiber: 39 inches.
- C. Copper Cabling:
1. Category 5e and Above: Maintain cable geometry; do not untwist more than 1/2 inch from point of termination.
 2. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.
 3. Use T568B wiring configuration.
- D. Fiber Optic Cabling:
1. Prepare for pulling by cutting outer jacket for 10 inches from end, leaving strength members exposed. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye.
 2. Support vertical cable at intervals as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Identification:
1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.
 2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.
 3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

- B. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.
- C. Visual Inspection:
 - 1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.
 - 2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.
 - 3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.
- D. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:
 - 1. Test backbone cables after termination but before cross-connection.
 - 2. Test backbone cables for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between connectors and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield.
 - 3. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks.
 - 4. Category 3 Backbone: Perform attenuation test.
 - 5. Category 3 Links: Test each pair for short circuit continuity, short to ground, crosses, reversed polarity, operational and ring-back, and dial tone.
 - 6. Category 5e and Above Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.
- E. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:
 - 1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.
 - 2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-14.
 - 3. Single Mode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-7.
- F. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 28 4600
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Electrically operated locks and door holder devices to be monitored and released by fire alarm system.
- B. Section 21 1300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Supervisory, alarm, and actuating devices installed in sprinkler system.
- C. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories: Smoke dampers monitored and controlled by fire alarm system.
- D. Section 26 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems: Requirements for the seismic qualification of equipment specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Proposal Documents: Submit the following with cost/time proposal:
 - 1. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
 - 2. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each control unit, initiating device, and notification appliance.
 - 3. Certification by Contractor that the system design will comply with Contract Documents.
 - 4. Proposed maintenance contract.
- C. Drawings must be prepared using Autocad or Revit..
- D. Evidence of designer qualifications.
- E. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
 - 1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
 - 3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
 - 4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.

5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
 6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
 7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
 8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
 9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.
 10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
 11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
 12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
- F. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- G. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.
- H. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.
- I. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
 2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
 3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- J. Operating and Maintenance Data: See Section 01 7800 for additional requirements; revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
 3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
 4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
 5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
 6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
 7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
 8. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.
- K. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 7800 for additional requirements; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
 2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
 3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- L. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
 3. Certificate of Occupancy.

4. Maintenance contract.
- M. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data and place in spare parts cabinet.
 2. In addition to the items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
 - a. All tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system using Owner's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and deletion of devices, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, operation, and evacuation and instructional messages.
 - b. One copy, on CD-ROM, of all software not resident in read-only-memory.
 - c. Extra Fuses: Two for each installed fuse; store inside applicable control cabinet.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
 1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
 2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
 3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
 4. Contract maintenance office located within 50 miles of project site.
 5. Certified in the State in which the Project is located as fire alarm installer.
- C. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
- D. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessories:
 1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Notifier
 2. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc
 3. Simplex, a brand of Johnson Controls
 4. Provide control units made by the same manufacturer.
 5. Manufacturers owned by one of the companies listed above, but not directly listed will not be accepted.
- B. Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances:
 1. Same manufacturer as control units.

2. Provide initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer, where possible.

2.02 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide a new automatic fire detection and alarm system:
 1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
 2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
 3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
 - a. ADA Standards.
 - b. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.
 - c. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction.
 - d. Applicable local codes.
 - e. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
 - f. NFPA 101.
 - g. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
 4. Evacuation Alarm: Multiple smoke zones; allow for evacuation notification of any individual zone or combination of zones, in addition to general evacuation of entire premises.
 5. General Evacuation Zones: Each smoke zone is considered a general evacuation zone unless otherwise indicated, with alarm notification in all zones on the same floor, on the floor above, and the floor below.
 6. Fire Command Center: Location indicated on drawings.
 7. Fire Alarm Control Unit: New, located at supervising station.
- B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:
 1. Public Fire Department Notification: By remote supervising station.
- C. Circuits:
 1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
 2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
 3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.
- D. Spare Capacity:
 1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
 2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
 3. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.
- E. Power Sources:
 1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
 2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
 3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
 4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

- A. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
 1. Sprinkler water flow.
- B. HVAC:
 1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. General:

1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.
 2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Master Control Unit: As specified for Basis of Design above, or equivalent.
- D. Remote Annunciators
- E. Initiating Devices:
1. Addressable Systems:
 - a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
 - b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
 2. Manual Pull Stations: .
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
 3. Smoke Detectors: .
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
 4. Heat Detectors: .
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
- F. Notification Appliances:
1. Horns..
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
 2. Strobes:
 - a. Provide 1 extra.
- G. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet extra; color code and label.
- H. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
- I. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
- J. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
 2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
 3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
 4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.
- C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.
- D. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

- A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

- C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
 - 1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
 - 2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
 - 3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
 - 4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
 - 1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
- B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:
 - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
 - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- D. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.

3.04 CLOSEOUT

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
 - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
 - 2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.
 - 3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
 - 4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
 - 5. Repeat demonstration until successful.
- B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
 - 1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
 - 2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
 - 3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
 - 4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
 - 5. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 6. Occupancy permit has been granted.

7. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements, for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.
- C. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
 - 1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
 - 2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
 - 3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
 - 1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
 - 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 - 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- E. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- F. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.
- G. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 00 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Clearing and grubbing site and street right-of-way.
- B. Disposing of removed material.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Site Grading.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (No products included)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION & PROTECTION

- A. Protection of Existing Improvements:
 - 1. Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.
 - 2. Protect improvements on adjoining properties.
 - 3. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Engineer/Architect or other parties having jurisdiction.
- B. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation:
 - 1. Protect existing trees and other vegetation, indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning and bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.
 - 2. Water trees and other vegetation to remain within limits of contract work as required to maintain their health during course of construction operations.
 - 3. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain which are damaged by construction operations, in a manner acceptable to the Engineer/Architect. Employ qualified tree surgeon to repair damage to trees and shrubs.

3.2 SITE CLEARING

- A. General: Clear street right-of-way construction areas of vegetation, improvements, debris, or other obstructions interfering with installation of new construction. Remove such items elsewhere on site or premises as specifically indicated. Removal includes digging out stumps and roots.
- B. Removal of Improvements: Remove above-grade and below-grade improvements necessary to permit construction, and other work as indicated.

- C. Abandonment or removal of certain underground pipe or conduits may be shown on mechanical or electrical drawings, and is included under work of those sections. Removal of all other abandoned underground piping or conduit interfering with construction is included under this section.

3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Burning is not permitted on Little Rock Air Force Base property.
- B. Remove cleared waste materials from Little Rock Air Force Base property and dispose of at an off site location secured by the contractor.

END OF SECTION 310000

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Stripping and stockpiling surface layer of topsoil and organic matter in building and traffic areas and in all cut and fill areas.
- B. Removing and disposing of material unsuitable for use in controlled fill.
- C. Excavating site to required subgrade for controlled fill and grading site to required slopes.
- D. Placing and compacting excavated material and borrow material to required density and at required subgrade and slope for structures, pavement areas, and other controlled fills.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Site Structure Excavation and Backfill

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D422 - Particle Size Analysis of Soils.
- B. ASTM D423 - Test for Liquid Limit of Soils.
- C. ASTM D424 - Test for Plastic Limit of Soils.
- D. ASTM D2216 - Method of laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil, Rock, and Soil Aggregate Mixtures.
- E. ASTM D3017 - Moisture Content on Soil Aggregates in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- F. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Method for Moisture Density, Relations of Soils, and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb. Rammer and 12" Drop.
- G. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Moisture Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Using 10 lb. Rammer and 18" Drop.
- H. ASTM D1556 - Test for Density of Soil in Place by Sand Cone Method.
- I. ASTM D2167 - Density of Soil in Place by Rubber Balloon Method.
- J. ASTM D2922 - Density of Soil and Soil Aggregates in Place by Nuclear Method (Shallow Depth).

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Establish positive surface drainage during and following clearing and site grading proper ditching or sloping.
- B. Provide erosion control measures to prevent mud and silt from flowing onto adjacent property.
- C. Erect sheeting, shoring, and bracing as necessary for protection of persons, utilities, improvements, and excavations.

1.5 SCOPE

- A. Subgrade preparation shall extend a minimum of 10 feet outside building limits and one foot outside pavement subgrade. The Geotechnical Engineer shall verify all quantities of undercut material removed.
- B. In case of discrepancy with Geotechnical Engineer's recommendation and this specification, the Geotechnical Engineer's recommendation shall govern.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUITABLE MATERIAL FOR CONTROLLED FILL

- A. On site excavated soils:
 - 1. Unified Soils Classification System Soils:
 - a. Class SC
 - b. Class GC
 - 2. Soils having a liquid limit of less than 40.
 - 3. Other soils approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Borrow Material:
 - 1. Soils meeting the requirements of sub-paragraph A.1-3 of this Article.
 - 2. Material meeting the requirements of selected material as described in Section 210 of the Arkansas State Highway Department's Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, Edition of 2003.
 - 3. Other soils approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.

2.2 UNSUITABLE MATERIAL FOR CONTROLLED FILL

- A. All areas: Organic top soils, soils containing roots, vegetable matter, or trash, and silts (ML) and clays (CH), and cobbles and fractured rock more than 3 inches in greatest dimension.
- B. Soils deemed unsuitable by Geotechnical Engineer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Complete clearing work, removing visible unsuitable materials from site.
- B. Protect bench marks, site corner pins and existing street paving from damage by equipment.
- C. Stake the work:
 - 1. Set the grade and slope stakes.
 - 2. Mark the limits of the site grading work.
- D. Before starting the excavation, establish location and extent of underground utilities occurring in work area.
- E. Notify utility companies of lines which are in the way of excavation.
- F. Protect existing utility lines to remain which pass through the work area.
- G. Protect utility services uncovered by excavation.
- H. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Contracting Officer and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.
- I. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shut-off of services if lines are active.

3.2 EXCAVATION PROCEDURES:

- A. Excavation General:
 - 1. Strip topsoil in cut and fill areas to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material. Remove and dispose of heavy growth of grass and surface debris from areas prior to stripping topsoil.
 - a. Where trees are indicated to be left standing, stop topsoil stripping a sufficient distance to prevent damage to main root system.
 - 2. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas shown, or where directed. Construct storage piles to freely drain surface water. Cover storage piles if required to prevent wind-blown dust.
 - 3. Remove soft or spongy material at the exposed sub-grade of cut and fill areas and replace with approved material and compact.
 - 4. Use all suitable excavated material, as far as practicable, in the formation of controlled fills and fill slopes.
 - 5. Keep all excavations dry by pumping or draining water from the Work.

6. In cut areas where fill is not required, proofroll the areas with a loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar equipment to aid in identifying soft areas. Remove soft soils and replace with controlled fill compacted to the same density as required for each layer of controlled fill. Scarify exposed sub-grade soils to a depth of at least 8 inches, adjust the soil mixture, and recompact to the same density as required for each layer of controlled fill.
7. Grade excavated slopes to a neat, smooth condition with no loose material or scars left on the surface.
8. Dispose of debris, excess topsoil, excess fill material and unsuitable material at an off site location secured by the contractor.

3.3 CONTROLLED FILL

- A. After excavation and before fill placement, proofroll fill areas with a loaded tandem axle dump truck or similar equipment to aid in identifying soft areas. Remove soft areas and replace with controlled fill compacted to the same density as required for each layer of controlled fill.
- B. Scarify cleared surface in fill areas to a depth of at least 8 inches, adjust the soil mixture, and recompact to the same density as required for each layer of controlled fill.
- C. Place fill material in lifts no greater than 8 inch loose-lift uniform thickness and compact to minimum of 95% of maximum dry density at optimum moisture content as determined by the Modified Proctor Test, ASTM D1557.
 1. Aerate material when too wet by manipulation with suitable equipment before compacting.
 2. Add water when the soil is too dry and mix with the material before compacting.
- D. Complete excavation and controlled fill to within 3 inches of finish grade in all landscape and turf areas.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. One field density test will be performed for each 2500 square feet of fill per lift. Test will be made in accordance with ASTM D1556 or ASTM D2167. ASTM D3017 may be used for up to 75% of the field density tests provided it is calibrated against one of the other methods specified.

3.5 UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATIONS

- A. All excavation under this section shall be unclassified.

3.6 TRENCH ROCK EXCAVATION

- A. See Section 311010 "Rock Excavation"
- B. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS:

- A. Excavate for structures, pavements, and walks to indicated elevations and dimensions. Widen excavations to permit placing and removing concrete formwork, installing services and other construction, and for inspections. Trim subgrades to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work. Any excavations or trenching that equal or exceed five (5) feet in depth shall be in accordance with the current edition of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Standard for Excavation and Trenches Safety, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312333 - TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED CONDITIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. In the event of conflict between the specifications and drawings, the drawings shall govern.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compaction: ASTM D698.
- B. Contractor will hire an independent soils laboratory to conduct in place moisture-density tests to insure that all work complies with this specification.
 - 1. Notify Owner's representative at least 2 weeks prior to the anticipated date of testing.
 - 2. Contractor will pay additional cost if work is delayed due to his failure to notify Owner's agent as specified above.
- C. Comply with all aspects of "Construction Standards for Excavation" by State law and OSHA Safety and Health Standards 29 CFR 1928, subpart A, latest edition.

1.3 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Verify location and existence of all underground utilities.
 - 1. Omission or inclusion of located utility items on drawings does not constitute nonexistence or definite location.
 - 2. Secure and examine local utility surveyor records for available location data.
- B. Protect existing utilities from damage due to any construction activity.
 - 1. Repair all damages to utility items.
- C. Avoid overloading. Keep surcharge sufficient distance back from edge of excavation to prevent slides or caving. Maintain and trim excavated materials in such a manner to be as little inconvenience as possible to public and adjoining property owners.
- D. Provide full access to public and private premises, to fire hydrants, at street crossings, sidewalks and other points as designated by Engineer to prevent serious interruption of travel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Backfill material: As approved by the City, Associated Utility Company or Civil Engineer.
 - 1. Free of rocks, tree roots, sod or other organic matter, and frozen material.
 - 2. Moisture content at time of placement: -1 to +3% of optimum moisture content, as specified in accordance with ASTM D698.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Remove and dispose of materials determined by the City, Associated Utility Company or Civil Engineer to be unsuitable.
- B. Trench, backfill and compact for all underground utilities.

3.2 SHORING AND BRACING

- A. Contractor shall design (using a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Arkansas), install and provide as necessary to prevent cave-ins and slides, or as a protection for workmen in trenches and other excavation. Shoring and bracing shall remain in place as long as required for safety and shall be removed only as backfill is placed. Comply with all Municipal, State, and Federal requirements.

3.3 TRENCH EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate trenches by open cut method to depth indicated and necessary to accommodate the work.
 - 1. Permission may be granted for tunnel work for crossing under crosswalks, driveways or existing utility lines.
- B. Open no more than 300 LF of trench at one time, or as required by the City or Civil Engineer. Failure to comply may necessitate shutdown of entire project until backfilling is performed.
- C. Carry rock excavations minimum of 12" below indicated grades.
- D. Avoid over-excavating below indicated grades unless required to remove unsuitable material.
- E. Back-fill over-excavations in firmly compacted 8" lifts.
- F. Trench size: Excavate only sufficient width to accommodate free working space.
 - 1. Cut trench walls vertically from bottom of trench to top of pipe, conduit, or utility service.

2. Trench width at top of pipe or conduit may not exceed outside diameter of utility service by more than 18-inches or no less than 12-inches, unless otherwise specified or shown on the construction drawings.
3. Trench depth requirements measured from finished grade or paved surface shall meet the following requirements or applicable codes and ordinances, whichever is more stringent:
 - a. Water mains: 36-inches to top of pipe barrel or 6-inches below frost line, established by local building official, whichever is deeper.
 - b. Sanitary Sewer: Elevations and grades as indicated on the construction drawings and as specified in Section 33 30 00.
 - c. Storm Sewer: Elevations and grades as indicated on the construction drawings and as specified in Section 33 40 00.
 - d. Electrical Conduits: 24-inches minimum to top of conduit or as required by NEL 300-5, NEL 710-36 codes, or by local utility company requirements, whichever is deeper.
 - e. TV Conduits: 24-inches minimum to top of conduit, or as required by local utility company, whichever is deeper.
 - f. Telephone Conduits: 24-inches minimum to top of conduit, or as required by local utility company, whichever is deeper.
 - g. Gas Mains and Service: 30-inches minimum to top of pipe, or as required by local utility company, whichever is deeper. G. Keep trenches free of water.
- H. Brace and sheet trenches as soil conditions dictate. Do not remove until backfilling has progressed to a stage that no damage to piping, utility service, or conduit will result due to removal.

3.4 PREPARATION FOR PIPE LAYING

- A. See drawings and specific pipe material sections for embedment requirements.
- B. Place geotextile fabric as specified on the construction drawings.
- C. When discrepancy exists between those requirements and these specifications, provide type of embedment which provides greatest load factor. D. Types of embedment:
 1. Class A: Concrete cradle.
 - a. Load factors:
 - 1) 2.2 - Lightly Tamped.
 - 2) 2.8 - Carefully tamped.
 - 3) 3.4 - Reinforced Concrete with p=0.4%.
 2. Class 4: Concrete arch type bedding.
 - a. Load factors:
 - 1) 2.8 - Plain Concrete.
 - 2) 3.4 - Reinforced Concrete with p=0.4%.

3) 4.8 - Reinforced Concrete with $p=1.0\%$.

3. Class B: First-class bedding.

- a. Shaped bottom with tamped backfill, or:
- b. Compacted granular bedding with tamped backfill.
- c. Load factor:

1) 1.9 - Carefully compacted backfill.

4. Class C: Ordinary bedding.

- a. Granular bedding with tamped backfill.
- b. Load factor:

1) 1.5 - Lightly compacted backfill.

E. Form bell holes in trenches such that only barrel of pipe is firmly supported by bedding material.

3.5 BACKFILLING

- A. Do not backfill until all tests are performed on system. Test system in sections.
- B. Hand or pneumatic tamp backfill around and over pipe in lifts approximately 4 to 6" loose lifts.
- C. Compact to density specified, so pipe will not be damaged.
- D. Exercise care in backfilling operations to avoid displacing pipe joints either horizontally or vertically and to avoid breaking pipe. E. Do not water flush for consolidation.
- F. Backfill trenches to contours and elevations shown on the construction drawings.

3.6 COMPACTION

- A. Compact all trench backfill in areas under paved roads, parking areas, sidewalks and other structures as directed by the City or Civil Engineer to at least 95% of Modified Proctor density or as indicated.
- B. In locations where trench will not be under paved areas, compact backfill to minimum 95% of Modified Proctor density or as indicated.
- C. Corrective measures for non-complying compaction:
 - 1. Remove and re-compact deficient areas until proper compaction is obtained.
 - 2. Continual failure areas shall be stabilized at no additional cost to owner.

3.7 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Responsibilities: Unless otherwise specified, the quality control testing and inspection will be conducted by the Contractors Construction Testing Laboratory (CTL).
- B. Field testing, frequency, and methods may vary as determined by and between the Contractor and the CTL.
- C. Work shall be performed by a Special Inspector-Technical I unless specified otherwise. Report of testing and inspection results shall be made upon completion of testing to Architect, Engineer, and owner.
- D. Classification of Materials: Perform test for classification of materials used and encountered during construction in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and ASTM D 2488.
- E. Laboratory Testing of Materials: Perform laboratory testing of materials (Proctor, Sieve Analysis, Atterberg Limits, Consolidation Test, etc.) as specified.
- F. Field Density Tests:
 - 1. Intervals not exceeding 200-feet of trench for first and every other 8-inch lift of compacted trench backfill.
 - 2. Test Method: In-place nuclear density, ASTM D 2922 (Method B-Direct Transmission).
- G. Observation and Inspection:
 - 1. Observe and document presence of groundwater within excavations.

END OF SECTION 312333

SECTION 312500 - EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED CONDITIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. In the event of conflict between the specifications and drawings, the drawings shall govern.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section will consist of the completion and implementation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- B. The City approved stormwater management plan shall be a part of this document and provided to contractor by Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All materials shall be as specified or meeting the specifications as outlined in Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality – “Storm Water Quality Best Management Practices for Construction Activities and the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.”
- B. All procedures and materials used for erosion control indicated in the drawings or approved by the City.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. It shall be the contractor’s responsibility to use whatever means are necessary to control and limit silt and sediment leaving this site. Specifically, the contractor shall protect all public street, alleys, streams, storm drain systems and inlets from erosion deposits. The contractor shall comply with storm water pollution prevention management practices per the Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality.
- B. Prior to commencing any construction, perimeter silt fence shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans and a stabilized construction entrance will be constructed per the Erosion Control Plan as applicable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grasses used to vegetate the site must be suitable for use under local climate and soil conditions. In general, hydro seeding or sodding bermuda grass is acceptable during the summer months (May 1 to August 30). Winter rye or fescue grass may be planted during

times other than the summer months as a temporary measure until such time as the permanent planting can be made.

- B. As inlets are completed, temporary sediment barriers and inlet protection shall be installed in accordance with the project drawings.
- C. At the completion of the paving and final grading, the disturbed area(s) shall be revegetated in accordance with the plans and specifications.
- D. Silt fence and inlet sediment barriers shall remain in place until revegetation has been completed.
- E. Disturbed areas that are seeded or sodded shall be checked periodically to see that grass coverage is properly maintained. Disturbed areas shall be watered, fertilized, and reseeded and resodded, if necessary.
- F. If the erosion control is removed for construction and/or access purposes, the contractor shall replace it at the end of each work day.
- G. Erosion protection may be added or deleted as necessary or per the City, if within right-of-way.
- H. If off-site soil borrow or spoil sites are used in conjunction with this project, this information shall be disclosed and shown on the Erosion Control Plan. Off-site borrow and spoil areas are considered a part of the project site and therefore shall comply with the City erosion control requirements. These areas shall be stabilized with permanent ground cover prior to final approval of the project.
- I. Erosion control facilities and stabilization measures shall be provided and maintained by a qualified contractor or contractors experienced in providing said facilities and services.
- J. Accumulated sediment shall be periodically removed from silt fences as required in order to maintain the effectiveness of the installation.
- K. Silt fencing, when used, shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with the details on these plans.
- L. Upon completion of paving and drainage construction, final lot grading and general cleanup, all on-site street parkways (the area from the back of curb to the R.O.W. line) and adjacent street parkways disturbed by the construction shall be stabilized by Sod and shall conform to City of New Orleans Parks and Parkways Standard Specifications. Stabilized parkways subsequently disturbed by utility comply contractors shall be repaired by the utility company or its contractor.
- M. Off-site utility construction shall be performed in a manner consistent with the requirements of this plan relative to preventing storm water pollution. Upon completion of trench backfilling and general cleanup, and soil areas disturbed by the construction shall be promptly stabilized.
- N. Upon completion of all utility and paving construction and prior to finish grading, all soil contaminated by construction operations and construction waste material shall be

removed from the site and disposed of at an appropriate authorized landfill or waste disposal facility.

- O. If any contractor sees any violation of this plan by an operator or another contractor, he shall then notify the operator or contractor in violation as well as the facility operator.
- P. Stabilization measures are to be inspected at a minimum once every 14 days and within 24 hours after any rainfall greater than 0.5 inches. Inspection reports shall be maintained by the contractor and made part of the plan.
- Q. The contractor shall adopt appropriate construction site management practices to prevent the discharge of oils, grease, paints, gasoline, and other pollutants to the storm water system.
- R. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) must be signed by the owner and contractor (as co-permittees) and retained on-site. The permittee shall post a notice near the main entrance of the construction site with the following information: 1) the NPDES permit number for the project or a copy of the NOI if a permit number has not been assigned; 2) the name and contact of the location contact person; 3) a brief description of the project; and 4) the location of SWPPP if the site is inactive or does not have an on-site location to store the plan.
- S. The permittee is responsible for amending or updating the SWPPP as construction activities progress and site conditions change.
- T. Both the owner and contractor are responsible for reviewing the rules and requirements as outlined in the Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality Notice of Coverage (NOC) for NPDES Storm Water Construction General Permit Number ARR150000.
- U. Referenced tests, Material standards and specifications are the minimum requirements. The Contractor will meet the requirements and recommendations of the applicable portions of the standards listed. Where compliance with two (2) or more industry standards or requirements are specified, and the overlapping of those different or conflicting minimums for levels of quality, the most stringent requirements is intended and will be enforced. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of any conflicts that are to be resolved.
 - 1. City Standard Specifications and Details, Current Edition.
 - 2. Arkansas Department of Environmental Quality.
 - 3. Arkansas State Highway and Transportation Department, latest Edition
 - 4. American Associations of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), Current Editions.
 - 5. American Water Works Associations (AWWA), Current Editions.
 - 6. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), Current Edition.
- V. The permittee shall retain copies of the storm water pollution prevention plans and all records and reports required for a period of at least 3 years from the date that the site is finally stabilized. This period may be extended by request of ADEQ at any time.

END OF SECTION 312500

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Soil treatment with termiticide.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY for wood preservative treatment by pressure process.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of termite control product.
 - 1. Include the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For termite control products, from manufacturer.
- C. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's records and include the following:
 - 1. Date and time of application.
 - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
 - 3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
 - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
 - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
 - 6. Areas of application.
 - 7. Water source for application.
- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides and termiticide devices according to the EPA-Registered Label.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain termite control products from single source.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- B. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

- 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Continuing Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months continuing service including monitoring, inspection, and re-treatment for occurrences of termite activity. Provide a standard continuing service agreement. State services, obligations, conditions, terms for agreement period, and terms for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-Registered termiticide bearing a Federal Registration Number and complying with Arkansas State Plant Board regulations and requirements of local Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. BASF Corporation, Agricultural Products;

- b. Bayer Environmental Science;
- c. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group;
- d. Syngenta;
- e. Or Approved Equivalent.

- 2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label requirements, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of Arkansas State Plant Board and local Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparation before beginning application of termite control treatment. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
 - 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of Arkansas State Plant Board and local Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.

1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
 2. Foundations: Adjacent soil, including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footings, and piers; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
 3. Crawlspace: Soil under and adjacent to foundations as previously indicated. Treat adjacent areas including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
 4. Masonry: Treat voids.
 5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
- B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- D. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116

SECTION 32 12 16 - HOT-MIXED ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.0 In the event of conflict between the specifications and drawings, the drawings shall govern.

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes provisions for hot-mixed asphalt paving over prepared subbase.

B. Prepared subbase is specified in another Site Grading section.

C. Proof rolling of prepared subbase is included in this Section.

D. Saw-cutting of edges of existing pavement is specified in site-clearing section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Material Certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with or exceeds specified requirements.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 50 deg F (10 deg C) and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F (1 deg C) for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.

B. Construct hot-mixed asphalt surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 40 deg F (4 deg C) and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 30 deg F (minus 1 deg C) and rising.

C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Use locally available materials and gradations that exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.

- B. Coarse Aggregate: Sound, angular crushed stone or crushed gravel, complying with AHTD Standard Specifications Section 303, Class 7.
- C. Fine Aggregate: Sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, or combinations thereof, complying with AHTD Standard Specification Section 407, ½ inch.
- D. ACHM Binder Course:
 - 1. Mix as described in Section 406 of the AHTD Standard Specifications.
 - 2. The base course shall be composed of a mixture of mineral aggregate and asphalt cement in the proportions by weight for the type mixture designated
- E. Asphalt Cement: Complying with AHTD Standard Specification Section 407
- F. Tack Coat: Shall be applied as specified and meeting the requirements of section 401 of the AHTD Standard Specifications.
- G. Herbicide Treatment complying with Environmental Protection Agency requirements. Provide granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ciba-Geigy Corp.
 - b. Dow Chemical U.S.A.
 - c. E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc.
 - d. FMC Corp.
 - e. Thompson-Hayward Chemical Co.
 - f. U.S. Borax and Chemical Corp.
- H. Lane Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, ready-mixed complying with AASHTO M 248, Type I.
 - 1. Color: White.
 - 2. Color: Blue (For Handicapped Parking Symbols).

2.2 ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

- A. Provide plant-mixed, hot-laid asphalt-aggregate mixture complying with AHTD Standard Specification Section 407, ½ inch, N_{max} = 115.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before applying herbicide treatment or prime coat.

- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.
- C. Notify Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving work until deficient subbase areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.
- D. Herbicide Treatment: Apply chemical weed control agent in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommended dosages and application instructions. Apply to compacted, dry subbase prior to application of prime coat.
- E. Tack Coat: Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into hot-mixed asphalt pavement. Distribute at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal. per sq. yd. of surface.
- F. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.
- G. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.

3.2 PLACING TACK COATS

- A. Clean the base course surface and place the coats in accordance with the requirements of section 401 of the AHTD Standard Specifications

3.3 PLACING MIX

- A. General: Place hot-mixed asphalt mixture on prepared surface, spread, and strike off. Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 225 deg F (107 deg C). Place areas inaccessible to equipment by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.
- B. Paver Placing: Place in strips not less than 10 feet wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Contracting Officer's representative. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete base course for a section before placing surface course.
- C. Immediately correct surface irregularities in finish course behind paver. Remove excess material forming high spots with shovel or lute.
- D. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of hot-mixed asphalt course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

3.4 ROLLING

- A. General: Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

- B. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- C. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
- D. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been evenly compacted.
- E. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained 95 percent laboratory density.
- F. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut out such areas and fill with fresh, hot hot-mixed asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified surface density and smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.5 TRAFFIC AND LANE MARKINGS

- A. Cleaning: Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- B. Striping: Use chlorinated-rubber base traffic lane-marking paint, factory-mixed, quick-drying, and nonbleeding.
- C. Do not apply traffic and lane marking paint until layout and placement have been verified with Architect.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide minimum 12 to 15 mils dry thickness.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General: Testing in-place hot-mixed asphalt courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness will be done by Contractor's testing laboratory. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Contracting Officer's representative.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness tested in accordance with ASTM D 3549 will not be acceptable if exceeding following allowable variations:
 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 2. Surface Course: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.

- C. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each hot-mixed asphalt course for smoothness, using 10-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to centerline of paved area. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness:
1. Base Course Surface: 1/4 inch.
 2. Wearing Course Surface: 3/16 inch.
 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.
- D. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Contracting Officer's representative.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 32 13 13 - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.0 In the event of conflict between the specifications and drawings, the drawings shall govern

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparing subgrade to receive base course materials for traffic bearing drive.
- B. Place and compact base course materials for drive.
- C. Concrete drive complete with reinforcement.
- D. Provide testing services as specified in Division 1.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Testing Laboratory Services
- B. Site Grading.
- C. Sidewalks.
- D. Concrete Curb and Gutter.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement.
- B. ASTM C94 - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- C. ASTM A185 - Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. ASTM A615 - Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bar for Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. ASTM D1751 - Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.

1.4 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. Inspection and testing of concrete will be performed by a firm approved by the owner and paid for by the Contractor, in accordance with Section 01 45 04, 10 06.
- B. Three (3) concrete test cylinders will be taken during cold weather concreting, and be cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- C. One (1) slump test will be taken for each set of test cylinders taken.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Gravel Base: Angular crushed natural stone; free from shale, clay and friable materials and debris.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150; Normal-Type I. Materials for concrete paving shall conform to the requirements for Concrete Work.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.
- C. Water: Clean and free from injurious amounts of oil, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious material.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: (60) yield strength; plain and deformed billet steel bars; ASTM A615; plain finish.
- B. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: Plain type, ASTM A185; 6 x 6 W2.9 x W2.9 size.
- C. Tie Wire: Minimum 16 gage annealed type, or patented system acceptable to Architect/Engineer.

2.4 FORMWORK AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Formwork: Matched, tight fitting and adequately stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of concrete.
- B. Joint Filler: Minimum 3/4 inch thick asphaltic impregnated fiberboard ASTM D751.
- C. Concrete Curing Compound: Chlorinated rubber type; clear color; ASTM C308.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Mix and proportion to produce minimum 3500 psi concrete at 28 days or as shown on the plans, with maximum slump of 3 inches and 4 to 6 percent air entrainment.
- B. Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather only when acceptable to Contracting Officer's representative. Use of admixtures shall not relax cold weather placement requirements. Do not use calcium chloride.
- C. Use set-retarding admixtures during hot weather only when acceptable to Contracting Officer's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

- A. Ensure rough grading has brought subgrade to required elevations.
- B. Fill soft spots and hollows with additional fill.

3.2 PLACEMENT OF GRAVEL FILL AND SAND CUSHION

- A. Place and level gravel fill over prepared subgrade to a compacted depth indicated on drawings true to lines and levels.
- B. During concrete placement, keep base sufficiently moist to prevent excessive absorption of water from freshly placed concrete.

3.3 FORMING

- A. Form vertical surfaces to full depth and securely position to required lines and levels. Ensure form ties are not placed so as to pass through concrete.
- B. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit easy dismantling and stripping, and to prevent damage to concrete during formwork removal.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforce concrete drives. Allow for minimum 1-1/2 inch concrete cover.
- B. Do not extend reinforcing through expansion and contraction joints. Provide dowelled joints through expansion and contraction joints, with one end of dowels fitted with capping sleeve to allow free movement.

3.5 FORMING EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Place contraction joints at 15 foot interval. Where possible, make joints of curbs coincide with joints in drive.
- B. Provide an expansion joint 1/2 inch in thickness, extending full depth of the concrete and with filler as herein specified, at intervals as shown on the drawings. Provide a similar joint 1/2 inch in thickness at perpendicular intersection of walkways. Also, provide an expansion joint 1 inch in thickness at such other points as may be designated by the Contracting Officer's representative.
- C. Fit joints with filler of required profiles, set drives perpendicular to longitudinal axis of drives. Recess 1/4 inch below finished concrete surface.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete, screed and wood float surfaces to a smooth and uniform finish, free of open texturing and exposed aggregate.

- B. Avoid working mortar to surface.
- C. Make 1/4 inch wide dummy joints as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Round all edges, including edges of dummy and expansion and contraction joints, with 1/2 inch radius edging tool.
- E. Where paved surfaces are adjacent to walks, make concrete curbs and gutters integral with walks. Make expansion and contraction joints of curbs coincide with walk joints. Provide dummy joint at line between walks and curbs.
- F. Provide exposed surfaces of drives with broom finish.
- G. Ensure finished surfaces do not vary from true lines, levels or grade by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet when measured with straightedge.
- H. Apply curing compound on finished surfaces immediately after placement. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. In the event of conflict between the specifications and drawings, the drawings shall govern.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
 - 2. Hot-applied joint sealants.
 - 3. Cold-applied, fuel-resistant joint sealants.
 - 4. Hot-applied, fuel-resistant joint sealants.
 - 5. Joint-sealant backer materials.
 - 6. Primers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS for sealing non-traffic and traffic joints in locations not specified in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D 5893/D 5893M, Type NS.
- B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM D 5893/D 5893M, Type SL.
- C. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.
- D. Single Component, Pourable, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
- E. Multicomponent, Pourable, Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.

2.3 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690, Type I.
- B. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690, Type I or Type II.
- C. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690, Type I, II, or III.
- D. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant: ASTM D 6690, Type IV.

2.4 COLD-APPLIED, FUEL-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Fuel-Resistant, Single-Component, Pourable, Modified-Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, for Use T.
- B. Fuel-Resistant, Multicomponent, Pourable, Modified-Urethane, Elastomeric Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 12-1/2 or 25, for Use T.

2.5 HOT-APPLIED, FUEL-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Hot-Applied, Fuel-Resistant, Single-Component Joint Sealants: ASTM D 7116, Type I or Type II.
- B. Hot-Applied, Fuel-Resistant, Single-Component Joint Sealants: ASTM D 7116, Type III.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- D. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.7 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance. B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Before installing joint sealants, clean out joints immediately to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions.
- C. Install joint-sealant backings to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants immediately following backing installation, using proven techniques that comply with the following:
 - 1. Place joint sealants so they fully contact joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
 - 1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturers.
- B. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.5 PAVING-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within concrete paving.
 - 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Expansion and isolation joints in concrete paving.
 - b. Contraction joints in concrete paving.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Single-component, nonsag, silicone joint sealant; Single-component, self-leveling, silicone joint sealant; Multicomponent, nonsag, urethane, elastomeric joint sealant; Single component, pourable, urethane, elastomeric joint sealant; Multicomponent, pourable, urethane, elastomeric joint sealant; Hot-applied, single-component joint sealant.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within concrete paving and between concrete and asphalt paving.
 - 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Joints between concrete and asphalt paving.
 - b. Joints between concrete curbs and asphalt paving.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Hot-applied, single-component joint sealant.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Fuel-resistant joints within concrete paving.
 - 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Expansion and isolation joints in concrete paving.
 - b. Contraction joints in concrete paving.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Fuel-resistant, single-component, pourable, modified-urethane, elastomeric joint sealant; Fuel-resistant, multicomponent, pourable, modified-urethane, elastomeric joint sealant; Hot-applied, fuel-resistant, single-component joint sealant.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Manufacturer's standard.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 32 16 13.10 - SIDEWALKS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.0 In the event of conflict between the specifications and drawings, the drawings shall govern.

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Providing 4 inch thick concrete sidewalks where shown on Drawings.
- B. Providing 6 inch thick concrete handicap ramps where shown on Drawings.
- C. Provide testing services as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Testing Laboratory Services
- B. Site Grading.
- C. Structure Excavation and Backfill.
- D. Concrete Work.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM D 1751, Specifications for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Concrete. Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.
- B. Field Quality Control. Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

- A. General: Materials for use in sidewalk construction shall conform to the requirements for Concrete Work, and shall be 3000 psi concrete or as shown on the plans.

2.2 JOINT FILLER

- A. The joint filler for all expansion joints shall be manufactured according to ASTM D 1751 and shall be elastic waterproof premolded compound that will not become soft and push out in hot weather, nor hard and brittle and chip out in cold weather. The strips shall be

1/2 inch in thickness except where shown otherwise on the Drawings; their width shall at least equal the full thickness of the slab; and their length shall at least equal the width of the slab at the joint.

2.3 FORMS

- A. Forms shall be steel or 2 inch nominal thickness lumber true to proper dimensions, smooth, sufficiently braced to resist springing out of shape, and accurately set to proper lines and grades. Used forms shall be free of dirt and mortar. Cross forms shall be 1/4 inch steel of the full width and depth of the concrete work and left in place until the wearing surface has been floated and has obtained its initial set.

2.4 CURING COMPOUND

- A. Liquid membrane forming curing compound conforming to AASHTO M148, Type 2, white pigmented (all-resin base).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GRADING AND SUBGRADING

- A. Prepare subgrade for walks by excavating or filling to a depth below the top of an intended pavement equal to the thickness of the finished walk and in exact conformity to the grade approved by the Contracting Officer's representative. Remove vegetable matter or material that will not compact properly and replace with suitable material. Place all fill required to bring the subgrade to the proper level in thin layers not exceeding 4 inches deep, and thoroughly ram, tamp, or roll until it has been made compact and solid. Bring subgrade to true grade in a uniformly firm condition before the placing of the concrete. Do not place concrete on the subgrade until the Contracting Officer's representative has inspected and approved both grade and condition of the subgrade.

3.2 SETTING FORMS

- A. Stake forms and hold to the established lines and grades. Provide minimum one-eighth of an inch per foot fall away from structures or as shown on the Drawings.

3.3 TREATMENT

- A. Wet wood forms and coat metal forms with oil, soft soap, or whitewash before depositing any material against them. Remove all mortar and dirt from forms that have been previously used.

3.4 MARKINGS

- A. Cut surface of concrete walks into flags by marking with an edging tool having a radius of 1/4 inch. Make flags not longer than 6 feet on any side nor longer than the width of the sidewalk. Round the slabs on all surface edges, including the crossmarking between flags, to a radius of 1/4 inch.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Provide an expansion joint 1/2 inch in thickness, extending full depth of the concrete and with filler as herein specified, at intervals of not more than 100 feet. Provide a similar joint 1/2 inch in thickness in each walkway at intersection of walkways. Also, provide an expansion joint 1 inch in thickness at each intersection of sidewalk and street curb and at such other points as may be designated by the Contracting Officer's representative. Separate sidewalks from abutting structures by 1/2 inch expansion joints. Place expansion joints 1/2 inch in thickness extending full depth of the concrete in a square outline around each object in sidewalks, such as fire hydrants, utility poles, light standards, etc.
- B. Provide contraction joints a 5 foot intervals.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete only on a moist subgrade and not adjacent to or around utility structures until such structures have been set to the proper grade.
- B. Transport from the mixer and place by such means as will not cause segregation of materials or loss of ingredients. Deposit successive batches in one layer by a continuous operation, completing individual sections to the required depth and width. Do not use concrete that has taken its initial set. Fill forms and bring the concrete to the established grade by means of a strike board or straight edge. Thoroughly tamp concrete until the mortar is flushed to the surface sufficiently to finish and mark the surface.
- C. Spade and/or vibrate the concrete so that it will flow together and completely fill all void spaces, especially along forms (including cross forms of joints) to prevent honeycombing and shall be struck off and tamped in an approved manner, until dense surface is obtained, free from porous or rough spots and at the required section and grade.
- D. Use method of placing the various sections so as to produce a straight clean-cut joint between them, in order to make each section an independent unit. Do not use any concrete in excess of that needed to complete a section at the stopping of work.
- E. Do not pour concrete when the temperature is below 40 degrees F., and do not place concrete on frozen subgrade. Take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to concrete from freezing, rain, storm damage, etc.
- F. At all times during construction period, maintain proper drainage, by natural flow or pumping as required, so that water will drain away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to stand in any excavations, or elsewhere, to be covered by concrete. Provide and maintain in proper working order all necessary pumping and other equipment required to maintain drainage.

3.7 FINISHING

- A. After the concrete has been brought to the established grade by means of a strike board and tamped to bring the mortar to surface, float to a true even surface and finish with steel trowel. After the trowel finish has taken its initial set, brush surface lightly at right angles to center line of sidewalk with a soft bristle brush.
- B. Do not apply heat to the concrete surface to hasten its hardening.

3.8 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent damage, apply specified liquid membrane-forming curing compound in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the freshly finished concrete from hot sun and drying winds until the curing compound is applied. Do not allow the concrete surface to be damaged or pitted by raindrops. Provide and use, when necessary, sufficient tarpaulins to completely cover all sections that have been placed within the preceding twelve hours. Erect and maintain suitable barriers to protect the concrete. Repair any section damaged from traffic of other causes occurring prior to its official acceptance. Before the sidewalk is opened to traffic, remove and dispose of the covering.

3.9 FREEZING TEMPERATURE

- A. If at any time during the progress of the work, the temperature is predicted to drop to 40 degrees F. within 24 hours after placement, heat the water and aggregates and take precautions to protect the work from freezing for at least seven (7) days.

END OF SECTION 321613.10

SECTION 32 16 13.20 - CONCRETE CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.0 In the event of conflict between the specifications and drawings, the drawings shall govern

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Construct cast-in-place combination curb and gutter.
- B. Provide testing services as specified in Section 01 45 04.10 06.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Testing Laboratory Services
- B. Site Grading.
- C. Sidewalks.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 301-72.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Concrete. Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.
- B. Field Quality Control. Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Ready Mixed Concrete: ASTM C94 and shall be 3000 psi concrete or as shown on the plans.
- B. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B.
- C. Pre-formed expansion joint fillers: ASTM D1751-78.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. Grade subgrade and compact in same manner and to same density as specified in Site Grading Section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Cast-in-place Concrete:
 - 1. See Standard Detail Drawings for Curb and Gutter, and for Handicap Ramp.
 - 2. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Site Grading Section.
 - 3. Set forms to line and grade.
 - 4. Install forms over full length of curb.
 - 5. Form contraction joints at maximum 10 feet spacing using steel templates or division plates.
 - 6. Remove templates or plates as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to retain its shape.
 - 7. Install preformed expansion joint fillers at maximum 60 feet spacing, at curb returns, and behind curb at abutment to sidewalks and other structures.
 - 8. Place top of expansion joint material 1/4 inch below curb surface. Place concrete in position without separation of concrete materials.
 - 10. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrators.
 - 11. Round face of curbs at top with finishing tool of correct radius.
 - 12. Finish exposed surfaces with wood float followed by light brushing with broom.
 - 13. Apply curing material and cure for seven days.
- B. Repair of surface defects.
- C. Protect Completed Work.

END OF SECTION 321613.20

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. In the event of conflict between the specifications and drawings, the drawings shall govern.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes painted markings applied to concrete pavement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the city for pavement-marking work.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for alkyd materials, 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Benjamin Moore
- B. Sherwin Williams
- C. P.P.G. Industries

2.2 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248, Type N; colors complying with FS TT-P-1952.
 - 1. Color: As indicated on drawings.

- B. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #32, alkyd traffic-marking paint.
 - 1. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, Type II, with drying time of less than 45 minutes.
 - 1. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97, latex traffic-marking paint.
 - 1. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1 made of 100 percent recycled glass.
 - 1. Roundness: Minimum 75 percent true spheres by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to pavement. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond the stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.
 - 2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 33 11 00 - WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.0 Water Mains and Services shall be installed according to the latest specifications of Central Arkansas Water.

SECTION 333000 - SANITARY SEWER GRAVITY LINES

PART 1 – GENERAL

- 1.0 Sanitary sewer lines and services and manholes shall be installed according to the latest specifications of North Little Rock Wastewater Utilities.
- 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
- A. Providing sanitary sewer gravity lines and related appurtenances shown on the Drawings.
- 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS
- A. Sanitary Sewer Manholes.
- B. Site Concrete Work.
- 1.3 REFERENCES
- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. ASTM D3033 Specifications for Type PSP Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
 2. ASTM D3034 Specifications for Type PSM Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Thermoplastic Sewer Pipe.
- B. North Little Rock Wastewater Utility - Specification Requirements for Sanitary Sewers (Latest Edition). Should conflicts occur between the Drawings and these Specifications, the North Little Rock Wastewater Utility specifications will govern.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE MATERIAL
- A. Ductile Iron Pipe: Refer to Section 02616.
- B. PVC Sewer Pipe: D3034 (PSMO).
1. Material: Poly vinyl choride have cell classification of 12454-B, with minimum tensile modules of 500,000 psi, as defined in ASTM D1784.
 2. Minimum wall thickness: SDR-26
 3. Joints: Compression-type flexible gasketed joints with gasket confined in machine groove in spigot end of pipe.
 4. Length: Manufacturer's standard length not to exceed 20 feet.
- 2.2 CONCRETE MORTAR
- A. Mix one part portland cement with four parts sand and add minimum quantity of water as necessary to provide workable mortar.
- 2.3 BEDDING AND BACKFILL MATERIALS

- A. Class I Bedding Material: Angular, graded stone, 1/4 inch to 1-1/2 inch size. #57 Stone per plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION - GENERAL

- A. Excavate to line and grade shown on Drawings or as established on the site.
- B. When excavation is carried below that required, fill space with concrete, approved gravel, or compacted select material.
- C. Provide sheeting and shoring where necessary to protect workmen, the work, or adjacent property.
 - 1. Leave shoring in place until backfill has proceeded to point where it can be safely removed.
- D. De-water excavations before undertaking any construction therein.
 - 1. Place concrete only upon dry, firm foundation material.
 - 2. Lay pipe only in dry trenches or on dry bedding.

3.2 EXCAVATION - TRENCH

- A. Excavate trench widths within limits established as follows for pipe size used:

Nominal Pipe Diameter	Min. Width of Trench	Max. Width of Trench 12" Above Top of Pipe
6"	1'-6"	2'-6"
8"	1'-8"	2'-8"
10"	1'-10"	2'-10"

- B. If necessary to reduce earth load on trench banks to prevent sliding and caving, cut trench banks on a slope above an elevation two feet above outside top of pipe.
- C. Keep sides of excavation vertical from bottom of trench to 12 inches above top of pipe.
- D. For rigid pipe not requiring bedding material under pipe, excavate trench to grade of bottom of pipe barrel so as to allow flowline of pipe to be layed at designated grade. Ensure that trench bottom is firm, dry, and free of loose material. If water is standing or flowing into trench bottom, attempt to provide dry, firm soil foundation for pipe by pumping water out of below-grade sump before over-excavating and backfilling with gravel.

- E. Where granular bedding material under pipe is specified, excavate to below designated grade of pipe barrel to allow for 6" of bedding material. Grade bottom of trench approximately level across, and within 0.05 foot of designated slope of line at any point. Ensure that trench bottom is firm, dry, and free of loose material.
- F. If soil in trench bottom below pipe barrel or below bedding material is mucky, or too soft to properly support the pipe, or in such condition that it cannot be properly shaped and graded, excavate to a minimum depth of 6 inches below normal subgrade elevation to firm soil and refill with Class I bedding material to the pipe subgrade elevation.
- G. Where water occurs in trenches after placement of bedding material or gravel backfill, and the foundation is otherwise stable, pump water out of trench from sump below gravel so as to hold water level below bottom of pipe until joints have been placed and pipe firmly bedded in position and jointed. This Work of dewatering shall be included in the price bid for sewer line construction.
- H. Do not excavate more than 100 feet ahead of pipe installation and backfill, except by permission of Engineer.
- I. Direct surface runoff water away from trenches into existing drainage structures and ditches in such a manner as to prevent flooding of streets or private property.
- J. Pile excavated material in a manner that will not endanger the Work and that will avoid obstructing sidewalks and driveways. Keep street drainage swales clear or make other satisfactory provision or street drainage.
- K. Remove excess material and material unsuitable for backfilling from public rights of way and utility line easements.

3.3 BEDDING AND BACKFILLING SEWER LINES

- A. Bedding of rigid pipe:
 - 1. Grade trench bottom or bedding material to provide full length support of pipe barrel to designated slope of line.
 - 2. Excavate for bells or other joint protrusions.
 - 3. Bed ductile iron pipe using Type 2 laying condition.
 - 4. Lay pipe as specified in this section.
 - 5. Hand-place bedding material in trench bottom on each side of pipe using either Class I material or select material at proper moisture content.
 - 6. Slice-in bedding material with shovels under pipe haunches to eliminate voids and provide side support.
 - 7. Bring material up evenly on each side of pipe to centerline of pipe along full width of trench.
 - 8. If select material is used, place material in maximum 4-inch layers and consolidate with hand tamps up to pipe centerline.
- B. Bedding flexible pipe:
 - 1. General: Refer to Standard Detail bound in Project Manual.
 - 2. Use Class I bedding material for bedding, haunching, and initial backfill.

3. Grade bedding material to provide full length support of pipe barrel at designated slope of line.
4. Excavate for bells.
5. Place and joint pipe as specified in this section.
6. Hand place Class I material in thin layers on each side of pipe without disturbing line or grade of pipe.
7. Slice-in bedding material with shovel under pipe haunch to eliminate voids and provide side support.
8. Bring material up evenly on each side of pipe and above top of pipe a minimum of 6".

C. Backfilling - rigid pipe:

1. Begin backfilling immediately after pipe laying and embedment.
2. Hand-place select material to a point of 12 inches above top of pipe in such manner as to minimize voids.
3. Backfill trenches not under structures or paving areas with excavated material or sub-soil up to surrounding ground surface.
 - a. Do not use material of a perishable, spongy, or otherwise unsuitable nature and do not place rocks larger than 6 inches in greatest dimension within 36 inches of top of pipe.
 - b. Do not place rock larger than 1-1/2 inches in greatest dimension within 12 inches of top of surrounding ground.
 - c. Leave trench slightly mounded above top of pipe to allow for settlement.
4. Under structures or vehicle traffic areas, backfill trench from above top of initial backfill to top of subgrade with select material or other approved cohesive material:
 - a. Place material in uniform layers of maximum 6-inch loose thickness and compact each layer up to a point of 24 inches below subgrade to a density of 90% of optimum density as determined by ASTM D1557, Modified Proctor procedures.
 - b. Compact remaining 24 inches to 95% of the same optimum density.

D. Backfilling - flexible pipe:

1. Hand place select material to a point 12 inches above top of pipe in such manner as to minimize voids.
2. Continue backfilling in same manner as described above for backfilling rigid pipe.

E. Maintaining trenches:

1. Maintain top of trenches during warranty period of contract, adding material as backfill material settles.
2. Maintain road and sidewalk crossings until pavement has been placed.

3.4 LAYING PIPE

A. Placing gravity sewer lines:

1. Carefully inspect each joint of pipe before it is placed in trench, making sure no foreign material is inside pipe and that it is sound and free from cracks. Plainly mark damaged joints in such a manner that marking will not rub or wash off and remove joint from site as soon as possible.
2. Lower pipe carefully into trench in such manner that spigot and bell will not become contaminated.
3. Grade bedding material to provide full length support of pipe barrel at designated slope of line.
4. Excavate for bells.
5. If cutting of pipe is necessary, make cut straightly and smoothly without damage to pipe, removing all burrs.
6. Lay sewer pipe with bell facing up-stream.
7. Lay pipe to designated line and grade, using batterboards and topline, or laser beam grade light.
8. Do not lay pipe in water or when trench conditions or weather is unsuitable for such Work.
9. Place pipe on bedding prepared as specified in this Section.

B. Jointing push-on joint pipe:

1. Check inside of pipe barrel for cleanliness.
2. Thoroughly clean bell and spigot ends of pipe, especially the gasket seat, using wire brush as necessary.
3. Clean and insert rubber gasket in seat within bell.
4. Apply lubricant as recommended by pipe manufacturer.
5. Insert spigot end into bell of pipe to which connection is being made and force to firm contact with shoulder of bell.
6. Embed pipe and begin initial backfilling immediately after each joint has been laid and jointed.

C. At end of each day's Work, and when laying of pipe must be discontinued for an appreciable period, close open ends of pipe temporarily to prevent foreign matter and water from entering.

3.5 SEPARATION OF WATER AND SEWER LINES

- A. Do not lay sewer lines closer horizontally than 10 feet from any water line.
- B. Where gravity sewer lines cross water lines, lay pipe with minimum 18 inches vertical separation between pipe barrels. Lay so that a full joint of pipe is centered on water line so as to have the maximum distance between joints.

3.6 CONNECTION TO EXISTING MANHOLE

- A. Do not make connection to existing manhole until other manhole and sewer lines have been completed, cleaned, tested, and approved for connection to existing manhole by the Utility or the Owner's representative.
- B. Cut hole of sufficient size in wall of existing manhole to permit proper installation of proposed pipe at designated line and grade.
- C. Extend pipe entirely through wall of manhole and fill opening around pipe with concrete or concrete mortar, plastering surface on both sides with concrete mortar so that no leakage will occur.

3.7 AIR TESTING

- A. General: Perform air leakage test of joints of sewer mains in presence of representative of the Utility. Notify Utility 48 hours before planned time to begin testing.
- B. Perform low pressure air test in accordance with ASTM C828.
- C. Leakage testing by low pressure air loss:
 - 1. Plug all pipe outlets with suitable test plugs. Brace each plug securely.
 - 2. Pipe air supply to pipeline to be tested so that air supply may be shut off, pressure observed, and air pressure released from the pipe without entering the manhole.
 - 3. Leave a valved branch in the supply line past the shut-off valve terminating in a 1/4" female pipe thread for installation of the test gauge.
 - 4. Add air slowly to portion of pipe under test until test gauge reads at least 4 psig, but less than 5 psig.
 - 5. Shut air supply valve and allow at least two minutes for internal pressure to stabilize.
 - 6. Determine time in seconds for pressure to fall 1 psig so that pressure at the end of time of the test is at least 2.5 psig.
 - 7. Compare observed time with minimum allowable times in the chart at the end of this section for pass/fail determination.
 - 8. Where groundwater level is above the crown of the pipe being tested, test pressure should be increased accordingly. (0.434 psi for each foot of ground water above the crown of the pipe at its lowest point.)
- D. Securely brace plugs used to close sewer pipe for the air test to prevent the unintentional release of a plug which can become a high velocity projectile. Locate gauges, air piping manifolds, and valves at the top of the ground. Do not allow any person to enter a manhole where a plugged pipe is under pressure.
- E. Repair all joints that fail air leakage tests. Retest joints that have been repaired.
- F. If no separate item for sewer line testing is included in the Bid Schedule, include the cost of low pressure air testing in the price of the item of which it is a part.

3.8 FLEXIBLE PIPE DEFLECTION TESTING

- A. Test PVC sewer pipe for obstruction due to excessive deflection after it has been laid and backfilled.
- B. Perform test by hand-pulling a mandrel through the pipe. The maximum deflection allowable shall not exceed 5% of the pipe's internal diameter.
- C. Correct all obstruction exceeding the allowed deflection.
- D. Submit information to the Architect/Engineer verifying that the mandrel design configuration will detect the maximum allowable pipe deflection.

3.9 CLEANUP

- A. General: Cleanup ground surface along route of sewer lines and round manholes immediately following completion of backfilling operations. Restore to original condition terrain features in all areas disturbed or damaged by the Work.
- B. Smoothly grade ground surfaces disturbed by the Work, leaving tops of trenches not under pavement replacement areas slightly mounded to allow for settlement. Remove and dispose of all excess excavated materials including rocks larger than 1-1/2 inch size, trash, and unused materials. In turfed areas normally maintained by mowing, rake surface clean, spread any stockpiled top soil and organic matter, and re-seed or re-sod as necessary to restore the surface to the condition of adjacent mowed areas not disturbed by the Work.

3.13 CHART

LEAKAGE TESTING OF SEWERS BY LOW PRESSURE AIR TEST
ASTM C 828-80
(TIME PRESSURE DROP METHOD)
MINIMUM TEST TIME FOR VARIOUS PIPE SIZES

Nominal Pipe Diameter <u>Inches</u>	T (time) <u>min./100 ft.</u>
4	0.3
6	0.7
8	1.2
10	1.5
12	1.8
15	2.1
18	2.4
21	3.0
24	3.6

END OF SECTION 333000

SECTION 333000.10 - SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

- 1.0 Sanitary sewer lines and services and manholes shall be installed according to the latest specifications of North Little Rock Wastewater Utilities.

- 1.1 WORK INCLUDED
 - A. Providing Sanitary Sewer Manholes.

- 1.2 RELATED WORK
 - A. Site Structure Excavation and Backfill.
 - B. Sanitary Sewer Gravity Lines.
 - C. Site Concrete Work.

- 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS
 - A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A48 Specifications for Gray Iron Castings.
 - 2. ASTM C478 Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
 - B. North Little Rock Wastewater Utility - Specification Requirements for Sanitary Sewers (Latest Edition). Should conflicts occur between the Drawings and these Specifications, the North Little Rock Wastewater Utility specifications will govern.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANHOLE MATERIALS
 - A. General: Refer to Standard Detail Drawings.
 - B. Precast Concrete Manholes:
 - 1. Manufacture in accordance with ASTM C-478, except that lift holes shall be cast completely through the two walls of each section for the purpose of handling and laying.
 - 2. Concrete strength: 4,500 psi.
 - 3. Reinforcing: Steel mesh of wires not less than 0.17 inch diameter.
 - 4. Riser and grade rings shall be in one foot increments up to four feet in length.
 - 5. Cone section shall be eccentric except that manholes four feet or less shall have flat slab tops.
 - 6. Construct precast manholes with one foot section of pipe immediately below cone or top section.
 - 7. Cutouts in bottom sections shall be appropriate for pipe being laid and shall have identifying markings to facilitate their being used in correct locations.

8. Furnish natural or artificial rubber gaskets for joints below water table.
9. No manhole steps permitted per North Little Rock Wastewater.
10. Concrete for base: Refer to Section 03001.

C. Poured-in-place manholes:

1. Refer to Section 03001 for concrete requirements.
2. Concrete strength: 3,000 psi.
3. Forms shall have cut-outs to fit around sewer pipes so that forms rest upon concrete base.
4. Cone or top section shall be concentric.

D. Manhole Rings and Covers: ASTM A48.

1. Weight: Not less than 250 lbs. combined.
2. Inside diameter: 24 inches.
3. Height; 5 inches, minimum.
4. Cover shall have removal slot and pin cast into it.
5. Words "Sanitary Sewer" shall be cast in top surface of cover.

E. Manhole Steps:

1. No manhole steps permitted per North Little Rock Wastewater.

2.2 CONCRETE MORTAR

- A. Mix one part portland cement with four parts sand and add minimum quantity of water as necessary to provide workable mortar.

2.3 BEDDING AND BACKFILL MATERIALS

- A. Class I Bedding Material: Angular, graded stone, 1/4 inch to 1-1/2 inch size., #57 stone.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Excavate to line and grade shown on Drawings or as established on the site.
- B. When excavation is carried below that required or authorized by Engineer, fill space with concrete, or gravel drainage fill, or compacted select material.
- C. Provide sheeting and shoring where necessary to protect workmen, the work, or adjacent property.
1. Leave shoring in place until backfill has proceeded to point where it can be safely removed.
- D. De-water excavations before undertaking any construction therein. Place concrete only upon dry, firm foundation material.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate for base of manholes only to that necessary to provide base of minimum required depth with sides poured against undisturbed earth. If soil foundation below base is mucky, or too soft to properly support the manhole, excavate to a minimum depth of 6 inches below designated soil foundation elevation and refill with drainage fill material.
- B. Excavate above base to provide minimum 24-inch space between outer surface of manhole and embankment or shoring.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

- 1. Refer to Section 03001 for poured-in-place concrete requirements.
- 2. Refer to Standard Detail Drawings.

B. Pre-cast Manholes:

- 1. Place concrete base allowing for construction of invert.
- 2. Position pre-cast sections carefully upon concrete base and raise in truly vertical plane.
- 3. Fill space between sewer pipe and periphery of cut-out with mortar or concrete.
- 4. Form concrete collar approximately 8 inches wide around pipe against outside of manhole.
- 5. Construct all pre-cast manholes with one-foot section immediately below cone or top section in order to lower manhole for any future change in grade.
- 6. Set manhole ring and cover in brick and mortar to required grade and provide concrete cap on outside perimeter.
- 7. Install natural or artificial rubber gaskets for joints below water table.
- 8. Make other joints watertight using cement grout or other approved method.

C. Poured-in-place manholes:

- 1. Place concrete base, allowing for construction of invert; or, place base and manhole monolithically.
- 2. If manhole is poured separately from base, fill cut-outs around pipe with concrete.
- 3. Pour concrete in forms in no more than 18-inch lifts with each layer being vibrated to achieve good bond with prior layer.
- 4. Set manhole ring and cover and concrete cap as required for pre-cast manholes.

D. Manhole inverts:

- 1. Extend pipe lines entirely through manhole to joints approximately 6 inches outside manhole except where change in direction, in pipe size, or in slope makes such construction unfeasible.
- 2. Do not extend pipe through manhole in manholes at upper end of line or discharging into an existing manhole.

3. In all cases, extend pipe or pipes through manhole wall so that a joint occurs approximately 6 inches outside the manhole wall.
4. Make depth of invert along line of flow approximately one-half the diameter of abutting pipe.
5. Form curves in inverts with a radius as long as feasible to facilitate flow.
6. Shape invert to approximate bottom half of pipe and brush invert surfaces smooth.
7. Slope surface of mortar fill upward from edge of invert to manhole wall.
8. Make upper half of any pipe extending inside manhole wall flush with wall.
9. Smooth rough edges with mortar.
10. Make mortar for forming invert by mixing one part portland cement and four parts sand and adding minimum quantity of water as necessary to make mortar workable.

E. Manhole steps:

1. Refer to Standard Detail Drawings.
2. Place first manhole step approximately 27 inches down from top of manhole ring.
3. Set steps horizontally and extend into wall a minimum of 4 inches.
4. Stagger steps 8 inches and set not more than 16 inches apart.

3.4 BACKFILL

- A. Allow poured-in-place manholes to cure at least 48 hours before backfilling.
- B. Make initial backfill up to 6 inches above top of sewer line using Class I bedding material, carefully working material under pipe haunches to provide side support to pipes.
- C. Backfill from top of initial backfill to top of manhole or subgrade as specified for backfilling of structures in Section 02220 for the type of compaction requirement applicable.

3.5 CLEANUP

- A. General: Cleanup ground surface around manholes immediately following completion of backfilling operations. Restore to original condition terrain features in all areas disturbed or damaged by the Work.

END OF SECTION 333000.10

SECTION 334000 - STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.0 In the event of conflict between the specifications and drawings, the drawings shall govern.

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe culverts.
- B. Concrete curb inlet structures and joint boxes.
- C. Connection to existing concrete drainage structures.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Site Grading.
- B. Structure Excavation and Backfill.
- C. Concrete Curb and Gutters.
- D. Concrete Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE CULVERTS

- A. Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP): ASTM C76-78, Class III.
 - 1. Material: Concrete and reinforcing steel.
 - 2. Shape: Circular.
 - 3. Sizes: As shown on Drawings.
- B. Joint Material:
 - 1. Cold-applied preformed plastic gasket type sealant conforming to Federal Specification SS-5-00210.
 - 2. Primer: As specified by the manufacturer.
- C. Polymer Coated Corrugated smooth interior Steel Pipe(CMP): AASHTO M36 and AASHTO M218.
 - 1. Material: Steel (polymeric precoated galvanized, type B 10 mil both sides).
 - 2. Type: Corrugated w/ 3/4 " x 3/4 " x 7- 1/2 " external ribs in accordance w/ ASTM A760.
 - 3. Sizes: As shown on Drawings.

D. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe (CPEP): AASHTO M-294 and ASTM-1248, Type III.

1. Material: Virgin Polyethylene compounds, uniformly pigmented, with no cracks or creases. The pipe shall have a minimum pipe stiffness at five percent deflection as follows when tested in accordance with M294:

<u>Diameter</u>	<u>Pipe Stiffness</u>
12 inches	45 psi
15	42
18	40
24	34
30	28
36	22

2. Type: "S" - Full circular cross-section with an outer corrugated wall and a smooth inner wall.

3. Sizes: As shown on drawings.

E. Couplings for CPEP

1. Couplings shall be corrugated to match the pipe corrugations and shall provide sufficient longitudinal strength to preserve pipe alignment and prevent separation at the joints. Couplings shall be bell and spigot, split collar, or screw-on collar.

2.2 CURB INLET STRUCTURE AND JUNCTION BOX

A. Concrete and reinforcing steel:

1. Refer to Standard Detail.
2. Refer to Section 03001 and ACI 301.

B. Manhole rings and covers: ASTM A 48, Class 30A, Type II traffic safe.

1. Material: Cast Iron, solid cover.
2. Size: 24 inch diameter with ring depth equal to concrete thickness.

2.3 BEDDING AND BACKFILL MATERIALS

A. Select Backfill Material: Soil excavated from trench or sub-soil from site that is free of rocks larger than 1-1/2 inches in greatest dimension, and free of frozen soil, large clumps of soil, muddy soil, organic matter and foreign materials.

B. Class I Bedding Material: Angular, graded stone, 1/4 inch to 1-1/2 inch size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE PIPE CULVERT INSTALLATION

A. Excavate and backfill the trench in accordance with the provisions of Section 02210.

- B. Grade the bottom of the trench to provide a firm bedding surface of uniform density along the entire length of the pipe.
- C. Shape the bottom of the trench to conform to the bottom one quarter of the outside diameter of the circular pipe.
- D. Lay the pipe beginning at the downstream end with the groove end of the pipe placed facing upstream.
- E. Join pipe using specified cold applied preformed plastic joint sealant. Clean the pipe joint surface and prime, if recommended by the manufacturer, brush on and allow to dry. Remove protective wrapping from one side of the rope. Lay rope strip side up on the surface of the pipe joint and press the strip firmly to surface of pipe joint end to end continuing around the entire circumference of the joint. Remove the remaining protective wrapping and force pipe into connection until material fills the joint space.
- F. To insure an even and well filled joint, accomplish the final joining of the pipe by either pushing or pulling by mechanical means each joint of the pipe as it is laid.
- G. In cold weather, either warm the joint material in a hot water bath, or by other approved methods, to the extent required to keep the material pliable for placement without breaking or cracking, or use butyl rubber type joint sealant.
- H. In areas not under pavement of structure "slice-in" the bedding material under the haunches of the pipe with and then hand tamp or mechanical tamp the backfill up to the horizontal centerline of the pipe.
- I. Under pavement and structures, compact the backfill on the sides of the pipe to the required densities specified in Section 02210 using mechanical tamps with the top 12 inches of subgrade compacted to 95% of the soils Modified Proctor maximum dry density at or near the optimum moisture content.

3.2 (Blank Intentionally)

3.3 CORRUGATED POLYETHYLENE PIPE CULVERT INSTALLATION

- A. Follow procedures outlined above for corrugate metal pipe installation using appropriate couplings for CPEP pipe, except that Class I bedding material shall also be used as backfill to the springline of the pipe. In areas to be paved, the pipe shall be backfilled to subgrade using Class 1 material. In areas not to be paved, the pipe shall be backfilled from the springline to top of the pipe with Class I material, and then select material to subgrade.

3.4 CONCRETE STRUCTURES INSTALLATION

- A. Forming concrete, placing reinforcing steel and placing and curing concrete: Refer to Section 03001 and ACI 301.
- B. Excavation and Backfill: Refer to Section 02210.

3.5 EXISTING STRUCTURE MODIFICATION

- A. Remove top and throat of existing curb inlet.
- B. Remove loose and damaged concrete material.
- C. Dispose of removed material including cast iron ring and cover.
- D. Cut and tie reinforcing steel to new steel as detailed on Drawings.
- E. Form new top and provide new cast iron ring and cover.
- F. Place steel as detailed on Drawings and place concrete to modify structure into a junction box.
- G. Patch inside face of wall to achieve smooth surface.

END OF SECTION 334000